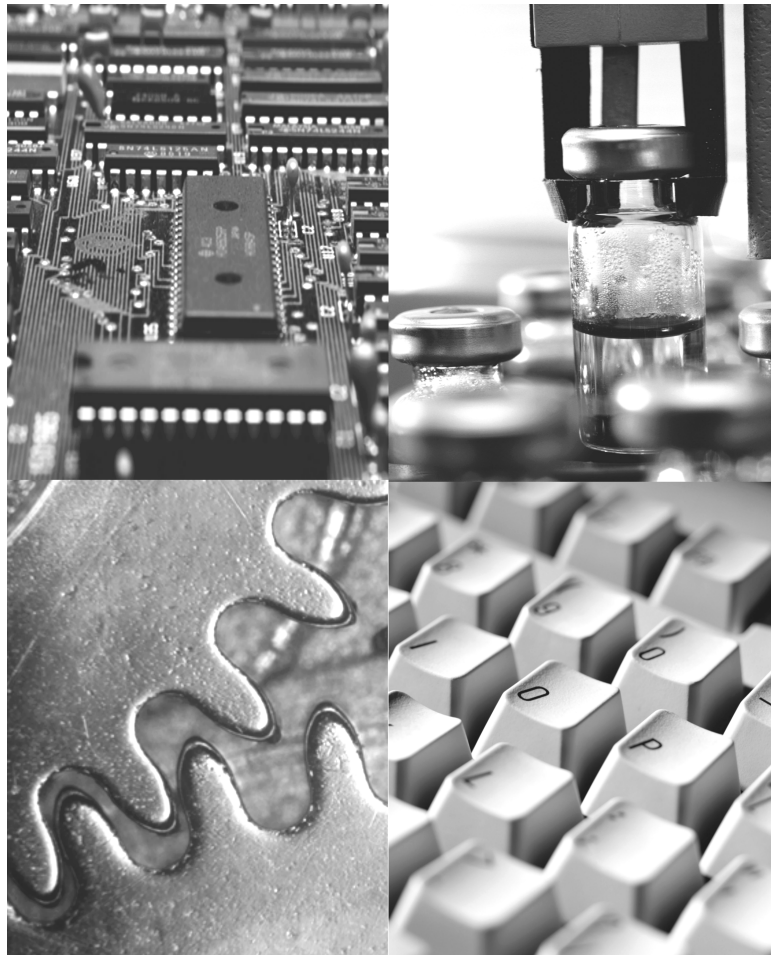



Momentum

M1 Processor Adapter and Option Adapter User Guide

870 USE 101 10 Version 2



- Merlin Gerin
- Modicon
- Square D
- Telemecanique

Schneider
 **Electric**

Data, Illustrations, Alterations

Data and illustrations are not binding. We reserve the right to alter products in line with our policy of continuous product development. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us by e-mail at techcomm@modicon.com.

Training

Schneider Electric Inc. offers suitable further training on the system.

Hotline

See addresses for Technical Support Centers at the end of this publication.

Trademarks

All terms used in this publication to denote Schneider Electric Inc. products are trademarks of Schneider Electric Inc.

All other terms used in this publication to denote products may be registered trademarks and/or trademarks of the corresponding corporations.

Copyright

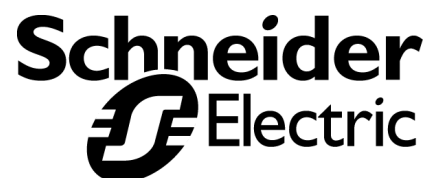
All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including copying, processing or by online file transfer, without permission in writing from Schneider Electric Inc. You are not authorized to translate this document into any other language.

© 2000 Schneider Electric Inc. All rights reserved.

Momentum
M1 Processor Adapter and
Option Adapter User Guide

870 USE 101 10 Version 2.0

November 2000



Document Set

Momentum I/O Bases User Guide
870 USE 002 00

Momentum Interbus Communication Adapter User Manual
870 USE 003 00

Momentum FIPIO Communication Adapter User Manual
870 USE 005 00

Momentum Ethernet Communication Adapter User Guide
870 use 112 00

170 PNT Series Modbus Plus Communication Adapters for Momentum
User Guide
870 USE 103 00

170 NEF Series Modbus Plus Communication Adapters for Momentum
User Guide
870 USE 111 00

Preface

The data and illustrations found in this book are not binding. We reserve the right to modify our products in line with our policy of continuous product development. The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Schneider Electric, Inc.

Schneider Electric, Inc assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us through your distributor or local Square D office.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without express written permission of the Publisher, Schneider Electric, Inc.

**CAUTION**

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product.

For reasons of safety and to assure compliance with documented system data, repairs to components should be performed only by the manufacturer.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

MODSOFT® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric, Inc.

The following are trademarks of Schneider Electric, Inc.:

Modbus Modbus Plus Concept

Modicon 984

DIGITAL® and DEC® are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

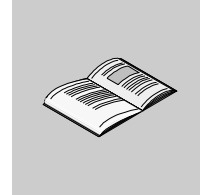
IBM® and IBM AT® are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft® and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

©Copyright 2000, Schneider Electric, Inc.

Printed in U.S.A.

Contents



	About This Book	15
	Revision History	15
	Document Scope	16
	Validity Note	16
	Related Documentation	16
	User Comments.....	16
Part I	Getting Started.....	17
Chapter 1	Overview of Momentum M1 Processor Adapters	19
Section 1.1	Introducing the M1 Processor Adapters	20
	Overview	20
	Front Panel illustration	21
	Overview of Ports	22
	Memory and Performance Characteristics	24
	Power Supply	27
Section 1.2	Features of Each Processor Adapter	28
	Overview	28
	171 CCS 700 00	29
	171 CCS 700 10	32
	171 CCS 760 00	35
	171 CCC 760 10	38
	171 CCS 780 00	41
	171 CCC 780 10	44
	171 CCC 960 20	47
	171 CCC 960 30	51
	171 CCC 980 20	56
	171 CCC 980 30	60

Chapter 2	Overview of Momentum Option Adapters	65
Section 2.1	Introducing the Momentum Option Adapters	66
	Basic Features of Option Adapters	66
Section 2.2	Serial Option Adapter	67
	Overview	67
	Front Panel Components	68
	Specifications	71
Section 2.3	Modbus Plus Option Adapter	73
	Overview	73
	Front Panel Components	74
	Specifications	77
Section 2.4	Redundant Modbus Plus Option Adapter	79
	Overview	79
	Front Panel Components	80
	Specifications	84
Chapter 3	Assembling Momentum Components	87
Section 3.1	Assembling a CPU	88
	Overview	88
	Assembling a Processor Adapter and I/O Base	89
	Disassembling a Processor Adapter from an I/O Base	92
Section 3.2	Assembling a CPU with an Option Adapter	94
	Overview	94
	Assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter	95
	Mounting the Assembled Adapters on the I/O Base	98
	Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter	101
Section 3.3	Installing Batteries in an Option Adapter	105
	Installation Guidelines	105
Section 3.4	Labeling the CPU	107
	Guidelines for Labeling the CPU	107
Part II	Communication Ports	109
Chapter 4	Using the Modbus Ports	111
Section 4.1	Modbus Port 1	112
	Overview	112
	Modbus Port 1	113
	Cable Accessories for Modbus Port 1	116

	Pinouts for Modbus Port 1	117
Section 4.2	Modbus Port 2	119
	Overview	119
	Modbus Port 2	120
	Four-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks	123
	Two-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks	126
	Cable for Modbus RS485 Networks	129
	Connectors for Modbus RS485 Networks	132
	Terminating Devices for Modbus RS485 Networks	134
	Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks	135
Chapter 5	Using the Ethernet Port	141
Section 5.1	Ethernet Port	142
	Ethernet Port	143
	Network Design Considerations	144
	Security	146
	Cabling Schemes	147
	Pinouts	148
	Assigning Ethernet Address Parameters	149
	Using BOOTP Lite to Assign Address Parameters	152
	Reading Ethernet Network Statistics	153
	Description	154
Section 5.2	Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module	158
	Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module	159
Section 5.3	Accessing Embedded Web Pages	162
	Accessing the Web Utility Home Page	163
Section 5.4	171 CCC 960 30 AND 171 CCC 980 30 Web Pages	164
	Momentum M1E Web Pages	165
	Momentum M1E Indicators	170
Chapter 6	Using the I/O Bus Port	171
	I/O Bus Port	172
	How I/O Bus Works	173
	Network Status Indication in the M1 Ethernet Module	174
	Guidelines for I/O Bus Networks	175
	Cable Accessories	177
	Pinouts	179
Chapter 7	Using the Modbus Plus Ports	181
	Modbus Plus Features for Momentum	182
	Two Types of Modbus Plus Networks	183
	Standard Cabling Schemes	185
	Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes	187

	Cable Accessories for Modbus Plus Networks	191
	Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks	194
	Modbus Plus Addresses	198
	Peer Cop	200
Part III	Modsoft	203
Chapter 8	Configuring an M1 CPU with Modsoft	205
Section 8.1	Configuring the Processor Adapter	206
	Overview	206
	Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter	207
	Specifying an M1 Processor Type	210
	Default Configuration Parameters	212
	Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References	215
	Changing the Size of Your Application Logic Space	217
	Changing the Number of Segments	218
	Changing the Size of the I/O Map	220
	Establishing Configuration Extension Memory	222
Section 8.2	Configuring Option Adapter Features	223
	Overview	223
	Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil	224
	Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock	226
	Setting the Time	228
	Reading the Time-of-Day Clock	231
Section 8.3	Modifying Communication Port Parameters	232
	Overview	232
	Accessing the Port Editor Screen	233
	Parameters Which Should Not Be Changed	234
	Changing the Mode and Data Bits	235
	Changing Parity	237
	Changing the Baud Rate	238
	Changing the Modbus Address	239
	Changing the Delay	240
	Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2	241
Section 8.4	I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points	242
	Accessing and Editing the I/O Map	242
Chapter 9	I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Modsoft	247
	Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network	248
	Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network	250
	Editing the I/OBus I/O Map	252

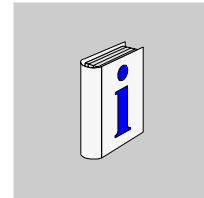
Chapter 10	Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Modsoft with Peer Cop	257
Section 10.1	Getting Started	258
	Overview	258
	Accessing the Peer Cop Configuration Extension Screen	259
	The Default Peer Cop Screen	261
Section 10.2	Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O	263
	Overview	263
	Devices on the Network	264
	Defining the Link and Accessing a Node	265
	Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information	268
	Specifying References for Input Data	272
	Accessing the Remaining Devices	276
	Completing the I/O Device Configuration in Peer Cop	278
Section 10.3	Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus	281
	Overview	281
	Devices on the Network	282
	Configuring a Node to Exchange Data	283
	Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information	286
	Specifying References for Input and Output Data	287
	Defining the References for the Next Node	292
	Defining References for the Supervisory Computer	297
	Completing the Configuration	302
Chapter 11	Saving to Flash in Modsoft	303
	Preparing to Save to Flash	304
	Saving to Flash	305
Part IV	Concept	307
Chapter 12	Configuring an M1 CPU with Concept	309
Section 12.1	Configuring the Processor Adapter	310
	Overview	310
	Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter	311
	Default Configuration Parameters	315
	Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References	318
	Changing the Size of the Full Logic Area	320
	Understanding the Number of Segments	321
	Changing the Size of the I/O Map	322
	Establishing Configuration Extension Memory for Peer Cop	324
Section 12.2	Configuring Option Adapter Features	327

	Overview	327
	Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil	328
	Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock	331
	Setting the Time	334
	Reading the Time-of-Day Clock	335
Section 12.3	Modifying Modbus Port Parameters	336
	Overview	336
	Accessing the Modbus Port Settings Dialog Box	337
	Changing the Baud Rate	338
	Changing Mode and Data Bits	339
	Stop Bit Should Not Be Changed	340
	Changing Parity	340
	Changing the Delay	341
	Changing the Modbus Address	342
	Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2	343
Section 12.4	Configuring Ethernet Address Parameters and I/O Scanning	344
	Overview	344
	Accessing the Ethernet / I/O Scanner Screen	345
	Ethernet Configuration Options	347
	Setting Ethernet Address Parameters	348
	Configuring I/O	350
	Completing the I/O Configuration	354
Section 12.5	I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points	357
	Accessing and Editing the I/O Map	357
Chapter 13	I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Concept	361
	Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network	362
	Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network	363
	Editing the I/OBus I/O Map	365
Chapter 14	Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Concept with Peer Cop	369
Section 14.1	Getting Started	370
	Overview	370
	Accessing the Peer Cop Dialog Box	371
	Adjusting the Amount of Extension Memory	373
	Other Default Settings in the Peer Cop Dialog Box	374
Section 14.2	Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O	376
	Overview	376
	Devices on the Network	377
	Changing the Peer Cop Summary Information	378
	Specifying References for Input Data	380

	Specifying References for Output Data	384
Section 14.3	Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus	387
	Overview	387
	Devices on the Network	388
	Specifying References for Input and Output Data	389
	Defining the References for the Next Node	393
	Defining References for the Supervisory PLC	396
Chapter 15	Saving to Flash with Concept	399
	Saving to Flash	399
Part V	Appendices	403
Appendix A	Ladder Logic Elements and Instructions	405
	Standard Ladder Logic Elements	406
	DX Loadable Support	410
	A Special STAT Instruction	411
Appendix B	Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes	417
Index	421

Contents

About This Book



Revision History

This is version 2.0 of this manual, 870 USE 101 1x, which replaces 870 USE 101 0x. The following information has been added or changed:

Version	Change
1.0	Never released.
2.0	Addition of new Ethernet-capable processors.

The most recent version of this manual is available on our web site, www.modicon.com.

About Book

Document Scope This manual contains complete information about the Momentum M1 Processor Adapters, Option Adapters and Ethernet Adapters. It does not contain information about Momentum I/O bases or Communication Adapters.

Validity Note This manual is valid for Modsoft 2.6.1 and Concept 2.2.

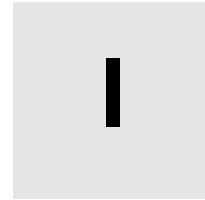
Related Documentation

You may find the following other manuals useful:

Title	Part Number
Momentum I/O Bases User Guide	870 USE 002 00
Momentum Modbus Plus PNT Series Communication Adapters User Guide	870 USE 103 00
Momentum Modbus Plus NEF Series Communication Adapters User Guide	870 USE 111 00
Quantum NOE 771 x0 Ethernet Modules User Guide	840 USE 116 00
FactoryCast User's Guide For Quantum and Premium	890 USE 152 00
Momentum Interbus Communication Adapter User Manual	870 USE 003 00
Momentum Ethernet Communication Adapter User Guide	870 USE 112 00

User Comments We welcome your comments about this document. You can reach us by e-mail at techcomm@modicon.com.

Getting Started



At a Glance

Purpose

This part describes the M1 Processor Adapters and Option Adapters and explains how to assemble them.

In This Part

This part contains the following chapters:

For Information On...	See Chapter...	On Page...
Overview of Momentum M1 Processor Adapters	1	19
Overview of Momentum Option Adapters	2	65
Assembling Momentum Components	3	87

Overview of Momentum M1 Processor Adapters

1

At a Glance

Purpose

A Momentum M1 Processor Adapter can be snapped onto a Momentum I/O base to create a central processing unit (CPU) that provides programmable logic control to local and distributed I/O.

This chapter describes the M1 Processor Adapters.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Introducing the M1 Processor Adapters	1	20
Features of Each Processor Adapter	2	28

Section 1.1 Introducing the M1 Processor Adapters

Overview

Purpose

A Momentum M1 Processor Adapter stores and executes the application program, controlling the local I/O points of its host I/O base and distributed I/O devices on a common communication bus.

This section describes the front panel components, memory and performance characteristics of M1 Processor Adapters.

In This Section

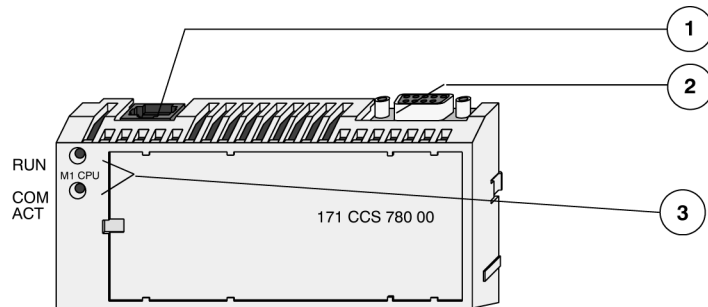
This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Front Panel illustration	21
Overview of Ports	22
Memory and Performance Characteristics	24
Power Supply	27

Front Panel illustration

Introduction This section provides an illustration of a typical M1 Processor Adapter.

Illustration A typical Processor Adapter is shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Standard port connector
2	Optional second port connector
3	LED indicators

Overview of Ports

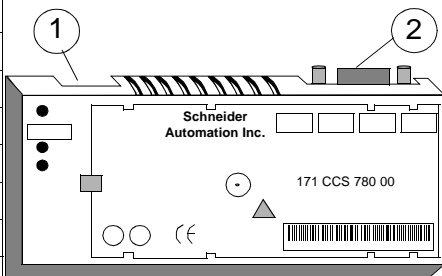
Introduction

Each Processor Adapter is equipped with at least one Modbus or Ethernet port. Some models also have a second port. The ports allow the Processor Adapter to communicate with:

- Programming panels
- Network I/O points under its control
- Network supervisory computers

Ports Per Processor Adapter

The following table indicates which ports are available with each Processor Adapter:

Processor Adapter	Port 1		Port 2		
	Ethernet Port	Modbus RS-232	Modbus RS-485	I/O Bus Port	
171 CCS 700 00		x			 <p>1. Port 1 2. Port 2</p>
171 CCS 700 10		x			
171 CCS 760 00		x		x	
171 CCC 760 10		x		x	
171 CCS 780 00		x	x		
171 CCC 780 10		x	x		
171 CCC 960 20	x			x	
171 CCC 960 30	x			x	
171 CCC 980 20	x		x		
171 CCC 980 30	x		x		

Ethernet Port

The Ethernet port is a standard, twisted pair, Ethernet 10BASE-T port which can communicate with programming panels, other M1 Processor Adapters with Ethernet ports, and with other Ethernet products. This port has an RJ45 connector, with an industry standard pinout.

Modbus Port 1

Modbus Port 1 is a general-purpose asynchronous serial port with dedicated RS232 slave functionality. This port has an RJ45 connector.

Continued on next page

Overview of Ports, Continued

Modbus Port 2

Modbus Port 2 is a general-purpose asynchronous serial port with dedicated RS485 slave functionality. This port has a 9-pin D connector.

I/OBus Port

The I/OBus port is used to control and communicate with other network (non-local) I/O modules under the control of the CPU. This port has a 9-pin D connector.

Memory and Performance Characteristics

Introduction

Processor Adapters are equipped with internal memory and Flash RAM. This section explains those two types of memory and describes the memory size and performance characteristics of each Processor Adapter.

Internal Memory

Internal memory includes user memory and state RAM:

- User memory contains the control logic program and such system overhead as the Processor Adapter configuration, I/O mapping, checksum and system diagnostics.
- State RAM is the area in memory where all the input and output references for program and control operations are defined and returned.

The user may change the way internal memory is allocated by adjusting parameters for user memory and state RAM.

Flash RAM

Flash RAM contains the executive firmware, which is the operating system for the PLC. It also contains a firmware kernel, which cannot be changed. The kernel is a small portion of memory that recognizes acceptable executive firmware packages and allows them to be downloaded to the Processor Adapter.

Space is also provided in Flash so that a copy of the user program and state RAM values can be stored. This back-up capability is particularly useful in configurations where no battery is used (i.e., a Processor Adapter without an Option Adapter).

When the module is successfully communicating with other devices, if a ring adapter with battery back up is not present, it is recommended that you stop the processor and save the user program to Flash. This will save the processor's ARP cache and enable it to "remember" this information if power is lost or removed.

This procedure should also be followed whenever:

- A new or substitute device is installed on the network;
- The IP address of a network device has been changed.



Note: Some processors run both IEC and Ladder Logic and some run only IEC. See table following.

Continued on next page

Memory and Performance Characteristics, Continued

Memory Size and Clock Speed

The memory size and clock speed of each processor are described in the table below:

Processor	984LL	Flash RAM	Clock Speed	984LL Program Memory	IEC Program Memory
171 CCS 700 00	64K bytes	256K bytes	20MHz	2.4k	-
171 CCS 700 10	64K bytes	256K bytes	32MHz	2.4k	-
171 CCS 760 00	256K bytes	256K bytes	20MHz	12k	160k
171 CCC 760 10	512K bytes	512K bytes	32MHz	18k	240k
171 CCS 780 00	64K bytes	256K bytes	20MHz	2.4k	-
171 CCC 780 10	512K bytes	512K bytes	32MHz	18k	240k
171 CCC 960 20	544K bytes	512K bytes	50 MHz	18k	-
171 CCC 960 30	544K bytes	1 megabyte	50 MHz	18k	200k
171 CCC 980 20	544K bytes	512K bytes	50 MHz	18k	-
171 CCC 980 30	544K bytes	1 megabyte	50 MHz	18k	200k

* In a default configuration. The amount of user memory may be increased or decreased by adjusting other parameters.

Memory and Performance Characteristics, Continued

Input and Output References The number of registers (for 3x and 4x references) and discretes (for 0x and 1x references) supported by each processor are described in the table below:

Processor Adapter	984LL Executive		IEC Executive	
	Registers	Discretes	Registers	Discretes
171 CCS 700 00	2048	2048*		
171 CCS 700 10	2048	2048*		
171 CCS 760 00	4096	2048*	4096	2048 0x references 2048 1x references
171 CCC 760 10	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
171 CCS 780 00	2048	2048*		
171 CCC 780 10	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
171 CCC 960 20	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references		
171 CCC 960 30	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references	11,200	4096 0x references 4096 1x references
171 CCC 980 20	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references		
171 CCC 980 30	26048	8192 0x references 8192 1x references	11,200	4096 0x references 4096 1x references
*This total may include any combination of 0x and 1x references.				

Power Supply

Supplied by Base

A Processor Adapter requires 5 V, which is supplied by its I/O base.



Note: For information about the 171 CPS 111 00 TIO Power Supply Module, refer to 870 Use 002 00 V. 2 *Momentum I/O Base User Guide*

Section 1.2 Features of Each Processor Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section provides a photograph, description of key features and LEDs, and specifications for each Processor Adapter.

In This Section This section contains the following topics.

For This Topic...	See Page...
171 CCS 700 00	29
171 CCS 700 10	32
171 CCS 760 00	35
171 CCC 760 10	38
171 CCS 780 00	41
171 CCC 780 10	44
171 CCC 960 20	47
171 CCC 960 30	51
171 CCC 980 20	56
171 CCC 980 30	60

171 CCS 700 00

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCS 700 00 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

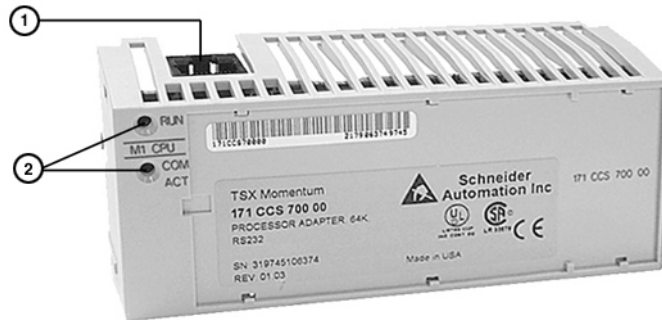
- Modbus Port 1
- 64K bytes of internal memory
- 20 MHz clock speed



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connector and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCS 700 00, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCS 700 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	64K bytes
User Memory	2.4K words
Flash RAM	256K bytes
Clock Speed	20 MHz
Input and Output References	
Registers	2048
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references)
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	419 ms
Logic solve time	0.25 ms/k ladder logic instructions

Continued on next page

171 CCS 700 00, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40...+85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 is non-isolated from logic common
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCS 700 10

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCS 700 10 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

- Modbus Port 1
 - 64K bytes of internal memory
 - 32 MHz clock speed
-



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connector and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCS 700 10, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCS 700 10 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	64K bytes
User Memory	2.4K words
Flash RAM	256K bytes
Clock Speed	32 MHz
Input and Output References	
Registers	2048
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references)
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	262 ms
Logic solve time	0.16 ms/k ladder logic instructions

Continued on next page

171 CCS 700 10, Continued

Specifications, Continued

Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40...+85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 is non-isolated from logic common
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCS 760 00

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCS 760 00 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

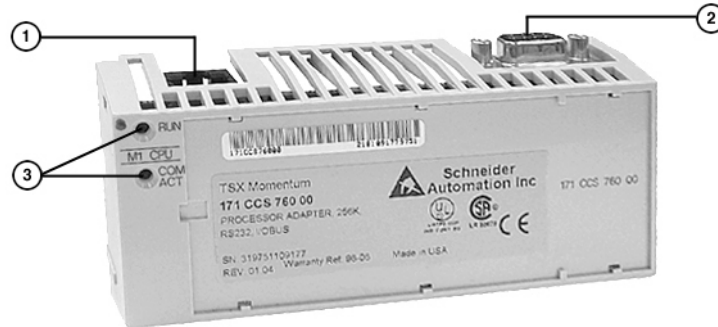
- Modbus Port 1
- I/OBus port
- 256K bytes of internal memory
- 20 MHz clock speed



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	I/OBus port connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCS 760 00, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	256K bytes
User Memory	12K words 984LL Exec
	160K words IEC Exec
Flash RAM	256K bytes
Clock Speed	20 MHz
984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	4096
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references) 984LL
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	4096
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references)

Continued on next page

171 CCS 760 00, Continued

Specifications,
Continued

I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	419 ms
Logic solve time	0.25 ms/k ladder logic instructions
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 and I/OBus are non-isolated from logic common
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCC 760 10

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 760 10 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

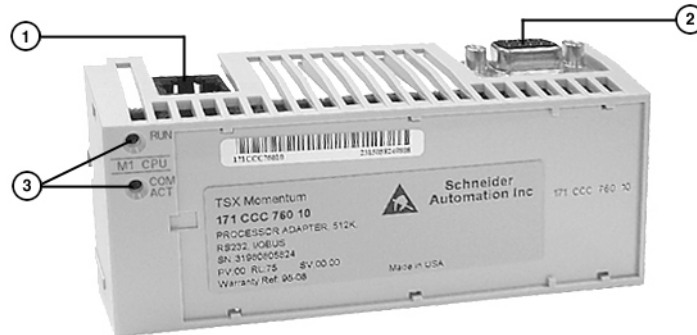
- Modbus Port 1
- I/OBus port
- 512K bytes of internal memory
- 32 MHz clock speed



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	I/OBus port connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCC 760 10, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 760 10 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	512K bytes
User Memory	18K words 984LL Exec
	240K words IEC Exec
Flash RAM	512K bytes
Clock Speed	32 MHz
984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references
	8192 1x references
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references
	8192 1x references

Continued on next page

171 CCC 760 10, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	262 ms
Logic solve time	0.16 ms/k ladder logic instructions
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 and I/OBus are non-isolated from logic common
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCS 780 00

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCS 780 00 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

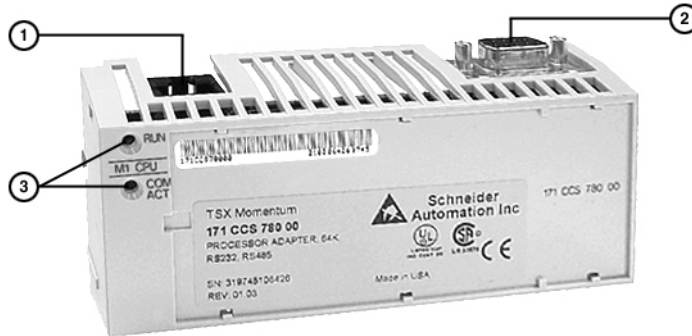
- Modbus Port 1
- Modbus Port 2
- 64K bytes of internal memory
- 20 MHz clock speed



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	Modbus Port 2 connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCS 780 00, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCS 780 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	64K bytes
User Memory	2.4K words
Flash RAM	256K bytes
Clock Speed	20 MHz
984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	2048
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references)
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	2048
Discretes	2048 (any combination of 0x and 1x references)
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	419 ms
Logic solve time	0.25 ms/k ladder logic instructions

Continued on next page

171 CCS 780 00, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 and RS485 are non-isolated from logic common
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCC 780 10

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

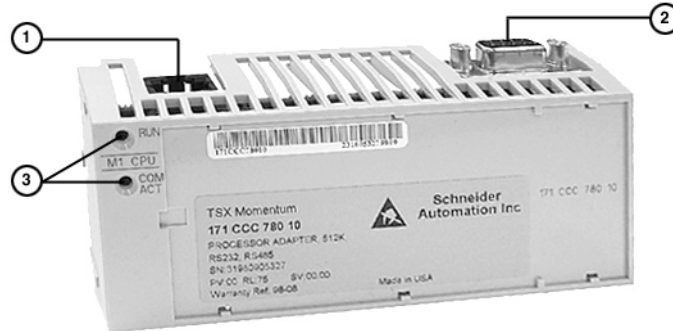
- Modbus Port 1
- Modbus Port 2
- 512K bytes of internal memory
- 32 MHz clock speed



Note: The Modbus port connector looks like a Ethernet port connector. Do not attempt to use an Modbus adapter as an Ethernet unit. Do not attempt to place an Ethernet connector in a Modbus connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1 connector
2	Modbus Port 2 connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCC 780 10, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has two LED indicators, RUN and COM ACT. Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Status	Function
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
COM ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Modbus port 1.
	Off	No activity on Modbus port 1.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 780 10 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	512K bytes
User Memory	18K words 984LL Exec
	240k words IEC Exec
Flash RAM	512K bytes
Clock Speed	32 MHz
984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references
	8192 1x references
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references
	8192 1x references
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	262 ms
Logic solve time	0.16 ms/k ladder logic instructions

171 CCC 780 10, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232 and RS485 are non-isolated from logic common
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

171 CCC 960 20

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 960 20 Processor Adapter, including key features, a illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

- Ethernet port
- I/OBus port
- 544K bytes of internal memory
- 50 MHz clock speed



Note: The Ethernet port connector looks like a Modbus port connector. Do not attempt to use an Ethernet adapter as a Modbus unit. Do not attempt to place a Modbus connector in an Ethernet connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Ethernet port connector
2	I/OBus port connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 20, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has three LED indicators, RUN, LAN ACT(IVE), and LAN ST(ATUS). Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Indicator Pattern	Status
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
LAN ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Ethernet port.
	Off	No activity on Ethernet port.
LAN ST	Green	On continuously during normal operation.
		Fast blink indicates normal Ethernet initialization at power-up.
		3 flashes indicates no 10BASE-T link pulse detected. Check cable and hub.
		4 flashes indicates duplicate IP address detected.
	5 flashes indicates no IP address available.	
Off	No valid MAC address.	

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 960 20 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	544K bytes
User Memory	18K words
Flash RAM	512K bytes
Clock Speed	50 MHz

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 20, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discrettes	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	335 ms
Logic solve time	See formula, following
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry- standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 20, Continued

Specifications, Continued

Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	Ethernet is isolated from logic common 500 VDC
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

Scantime Formula for 984LL Exec

The following formula applies to the M1E Processor Adapter with the 984LL exec.

Scan time = (0.25 msec/ethernet device + 0.002 msec/word) + 0.13 msec/K of logic + 0.40 msec + MBPlustime



Note:

- Modbus Plus communications will slow the M1E. If there is no MB+ ring card then MBPlustime = 0.
- If there is a MB+ ring card, then each scan will be extended 0.3 Msec *even if there is no message*.
- Modbus Messages will add from 1 to 2 msec per scan, depending on the length of the message.



Note:

- The formula above presumes that all MSTR blocks and all configured connections are set to go as fast as possible. In this case the M1E will attempt to exchange data with each device once per scan.
- If several devices are configured to communicate on a timed basis that is substantially larger than the scan time calculated, then the communications to those devices will be spread out over several scans. See Example, below.

Example

You have 50 ENT modules connected to a single M1E with a configured time of 50 Msec each, a total of 4k user logic and no MB+ card. The scan time for all modules configured as fast as possible would be 12.5 Msec + 0.52 Msec + 0.40 Msec = 13.42 Msec. However, since the M1E will only communicate to 1/4 of the modules (12.5 Msec/50 Msec = 1/4) on any given scan, the corrected average scan time would be 1/4 x (12.5) + 0.52 + 0.40 \cong 4.1 Msec.

171 CCC 960 30

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 960 30 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.



Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 units are shipped with the latest IEC exec installed.



Note: The 984LL exec used in the 171 CCC 960 30 will not operate in a 171 CCC 960 20

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

- Ethernet port
- I/OBus port
- 544K bytes of internal memory
- 50 MHz clock speed



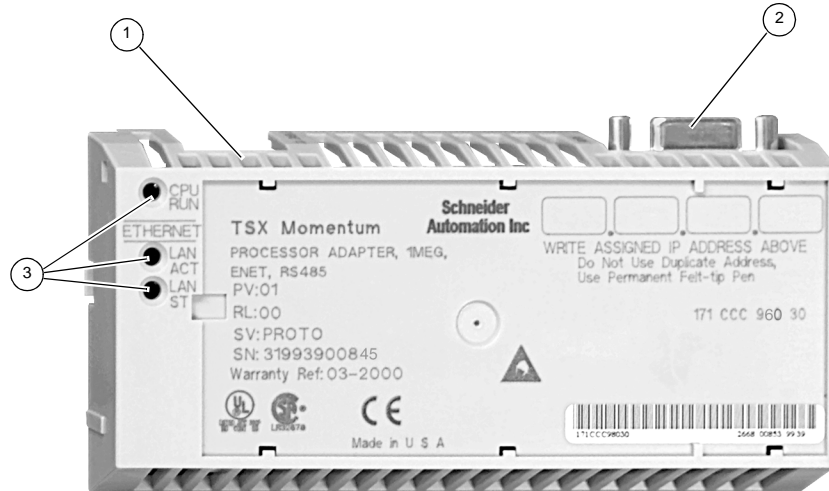
Note: The Ethernet port connector looks like a Modbus port connector. Do not attempt to use an Ethernet adapter as a Modbus unit. Do not attempt to place a Modbus connector in an Ethernet connector.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 30, Continued

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Ethernet port connector
2	I/OBus port connector
3	LED indicators

171 CCC 960 30, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has three LED indicators, RUN, LAN ACT(IVE), and LAN ST(ATUS). Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Indicator Pattern	Status
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
LAN ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Ethernet port.
	Off	No activity on Ethernet port.
LAN ST	Green	On continuously during normal operation.
		Fast blink indicates normal Ethernet initialization at power-up.
		3 flashes indicates no 10BASE-T link pulse detected. Check cable and hub.
		4 flashes indicates duplicate IP address detected.
		5 flashes indicates no IP address available.
	Off	No valid MAC address.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 960 30 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	544K bytes
User Memory	18K words 984LL Exec
	200k words IEC Exec
Flash RAM	1 Megabyte
Clock Speed	50 MHz

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 30, Continued

Specifications,
Continued

984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	11200
Discretes	4096 0x references 4096 1x references
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	335 ms
Logic solve time	See formula, following
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 960 30, Continued

Specifications,
Continued

Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	Ethernet is isolated from logic common 500 VDC
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

Scantime
Formula for
984LL Exec

The following formula applies to the M1E Processor Adapter with the 984LL exec.
 Scan time = (0.25 msec/ethernet device + 0.002 msec/word) + 0.13 msec/K of logic + 0.40 msec + MBPlustime



Note:

- Modbus Plus communications will slow the M1E. If there is no MB+ ring card then MBPlustime = 0.
- If there is a MB+ ring card, then each scan will be extended 0.3 Msec *even if there is no message*.
- Modbus Messages will add from 1 to 2 msec per scan, depending on the length of the message.



Note:

- The formula above presumes that all MSTR blocks and all configured connections are set to go as fast as possible. In this case the M1E will attempt to exchange data with each device once per scan.
- If several devices are configured to communicate on a timed basis that is substantially larger than the scan time calculated, then the communications to those devices will be spread out over several scans. See Example, below.

Example

You have 50 ENT modules connected to a single M1E with a configured time of 50 Msec each, a total of 4k user logic and no MB+ card. The scan time for all modules configured as fast as possible would be 12.5 Msec + 0.52 Msec + 0.40 Msec = 13.42 Msec. However, since the M1E will only communicate to 1/4 of the modules (12.5 Msec/50 Msec = 1/4) on any given scan, the corrected average scan time would be 1/4 x (12.5) + 0.52 + 0.40 ≅ 4.1 Msec.

171 CCC 980 20

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 980 20 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

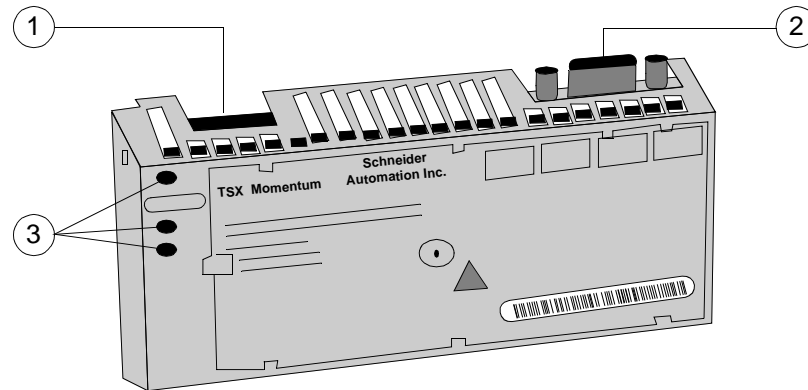
- Ethernet port
- Modbus Port 2 / RS485 only
- 544K bytes of internal memory
- 50 MHz clock speed



Note: The Ethernet port connector looks like a Modbus port connector. Do not attempt to use an Ethernet adapter as a Modbus unit. Do not attempt to place a Modbus connector in an Ethernet connector.

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration.



Label	Description
1	Ethernet port connector
2	Modbus Port 2 connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 20, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has three LED indicators, RUN, LAN ACT(IVE), and LAN ST(ATUS). Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Indicator Pattern	Status
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
LAN ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Ethernet port.
	Off	No activity on Ethernet port.
LAN ST	Green	On continuously during normal operation.
		Fast blink indicates normal Ethernet initialization at power-up.
		3 flashes indicates no 10BASE-T link pulse detected. Check cable and hub.
		4 flashes indicates duplicate IP address detected.
		5 flashes indicates no IP address available.
	Off	No valid MAC address.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 980 20 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	544K bytes
User Memory	18K words
Flash RAM	512K bytes
Clock Speed	50 MHz

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 20, Continued

**Specifications,
Continued**

Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	335 ms
Logic solve time	See formula, following
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 20, Continued

Specifications,
Continued

Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	Ethernet is isolated from logic common 500 VDC
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

Scantime
Formula for
984LL Exec

The following formula applies to the M1E Processor Adapter with the 984LL exec.

$$\text{Scan time} = (0.25 \text{ msec/ethernet device} + 0.002 \text{ msec/word}) + 0.13 \text{ msec/K of logic} + 0.40 \text{ msec} + \text{MBPlustime}$$



Note:

- Modbus Plus communications will slow the M1E. If there is no MB+ ring card then MBPlustime = 0.
- If there is a MB+ ring card, then each scan will be extended 0.3 Msec *even if there is no message*.
- Modbus Messages will add from 1 to 2 msec per scan, depending on the length of the message.



Note:

- The formula above presumes that all MSTR blocks and all configured connections are set to go as fast as possible. In this case the M1E will attempt to exchange data with each device once per scan.
- If several devices are configured to communicate on a timed basis that is substantially larger than the scan time calculated, then the communications to those devices will be spread out over several scans. See Example, below.

Example

You have 50 ENT modules connected to a single M1E with a configured time of 50 Msec each, a total of 4k user logic and no MB+ card. The scan time for all modules configured as fast as possible would be 12.5 Msec + 0.52 Msec + 0.40 Msec = 13.42 Msec. However, since the M1E will only communicate to 1/4 of the modules (12.5 Msec/50 Msec = 1/4) on any given scan, the corrected average scan time would be 1/4 x (12.5) + 0.52 + 0.40 ≅ 4.1 Msec.

171 CCC 980 30

Overview

This section describes the 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapter, including key features, an illustration and specifications.



Note: The 171 CCC 980 30 units are shipped with the latest IEC exec installed.



Note: The 984LL exec used in the 171 CCC 980 30 will not operate in a 171 CCC 980 20

Key Features

The key features of this Processor Adapter are:

- Ethernet port
- Modbus Port 2 / RS485 only
- 544K bytes of internal memory
- 50 MHz clock speed



Note: The Ethernet port connector looks like a Modbus port connector. Do not attempt to use an Ethernet adapter as a Modbus unit. Do not attempt to place a Modbus connector in an Ethernet connector.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 30, Continued

Illustration

The connectors and LED indicators are shown in the following illustration:



Label	Description
1	Ethernet port connector
2	Modbus Port 2 connector
3	LED indicators

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 30, Continued

LED Indicators

This Processor Adapter has three LED indicators, RUN, LAN ACT(IVE), and LAN ST(ATUS). Their functions are described in the table below:

LED	Indicator Pattern	Status
Start up	Both	Single flash. Indicates good health.
RUN	Green	On continuously when the CPU has received power and is solving logic. Flashes an error pattern if the CPU is in kernel mode. (See <i>Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes</i> on page 417)
	Off	CPU is not powered up or is not solving logic.
LAN ACT	Green	May be on continuously or blinking. Indicates activity on Ethernet port.
	Off	No activity on Ethernet port.
LAN ST	Green	On continuously during normal operation.
		Fast blink indicates normal Ethernet initialization at power-up.
		3 flashes indicates no 10BASE-T link pulse detected. Check cable and hub.
		4 flashes indicates duplicate IP address detected.
		5 flashes indicates no IP address available.
	Off	No valid MAC address.

Specifications

The following table contains specifications for the 171 CCC 980 30 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter:

Memory	
Internal Memory	544K bytes
User Memory	18K words 984LL Exec
	200k words IEC Exec
Flash RAM	1 Megabyte
Clock Speed	50 MHz

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 30, Continued**Specifications,**
Continued

984LL Input and Output References	
Registers	26048
Discretes	8192 0x references 8192 1x references
IEC Input and Output References	
Registers	11200
Discretes	4096 0x references 4096 1x references
I/O Servicing	
Local I/O	Services all the points on any host Momentum I/O base
Watchdog timeout	335 ms
Logic solve time	See formula, following
Mechanical	
Weight	42.5 g (1.5 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	25.9x61.02x125mm (1.01 x 2.37 x 4.86 in)
Material (Enclosures/ bezels)	Lexan
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA
RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry- standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.

Continued on next page

171 CCC 980 30, Continued

Specifications, Continued

Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40 ... +85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	Ethernet is isolated from logic common 500 VDC
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2

Scantime Formula for 984LL Exec

The following formula applies to the M1E Processor Adapter with the 984LL exec.

Scan time = (0.25 msec/ethernet device + 0.002 msec/word) + 0.13 msec/K of logic + 0.40 msec + MBPlustime



Note:

- Modbus Plus communications will slow the M1E. If there is no MB+ ring card then MBPlustime = 0.
- If there is a MB+ ring card, then each scan will be extended 0.3 Msec *even if there is no message*.
- Modbus Messages will add from 1 to 2 msec per scan, depending on the length of the message.



Note:

- The formula above presumes that all MSTR blocks and all configured connections are set to go as fast as possible. In this case the M1E will attempt to exchange data with each device once per scan.
- If several devices are configured to communicate on a timed basis that is substantially larger than the scan time calculated, then the communications to those devices will be spread out over several scans. See Example, below.

Example

You have 50 ENT modules connected to a single M1E with a configured time of 50 Msec each, a total of 4k user logic and no MB+ card. The scan time for all modules configured as fast as possible would be 12.5 Msec + 0.52 Msec + 0.40 Msec = 13.42 Msec. However, since the M1E will only communicate to 1/4 of the modules (12.5 Msec/50 Msec = 1/4) on any given scan, the corrected average scan time would be 1/4 x (12.5) + 0.52 + 0.40 ≅ 4.1 Msec.

Overview of Momentum Option Adapters

2

At a Glance

Purpose

An Option Adapter can be inserted between the Processor Adapter and the I/O base to provide:

- A battery backup for the CPU
- A time-of-day clock
- Extra communication ports

This chapter describes the three types of Momentum Option Adapters.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Introducing the Momentum Option Adapters	1	66
Serial Option Adapter	2	67
Modbus Plus Option Adapter	3	73
Redundant Modbus Plus Option Adapter	4	79

Section 2.1 Introducing the Momentum Option Adapters

Basic Features of Option Adapters

Introduction This section describes the basic features of all Option Adapters:

- Batteries
 - A time-of-day (TOD) clock
 - Communication port(s)
-

Batteries The batteries back up the CPU's user program and state RAM.

Time-of-Day Clock The time-of-day clock allows you to use the date and time as an element in your user program.

Communication Ports The three Momentum Option Adapters are distinguished by the communications ports they offer, as shown in the table below:

Option Adapter	Communication Port(s)
172 JNN 210 32	Software-selectable RS232/RS485 serial port
172 PNN 210 22	One Modbus Plus port
172 PNN 260 22	Two Modbus Plus ports for a redundant (back-up) cable run

Section 2.2

Serial Option Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section describes the 172 JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter, including the front panel components and specifications.

In This Section This section includes the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Front Panel Components	68
Specifications	71

Front Panel Components

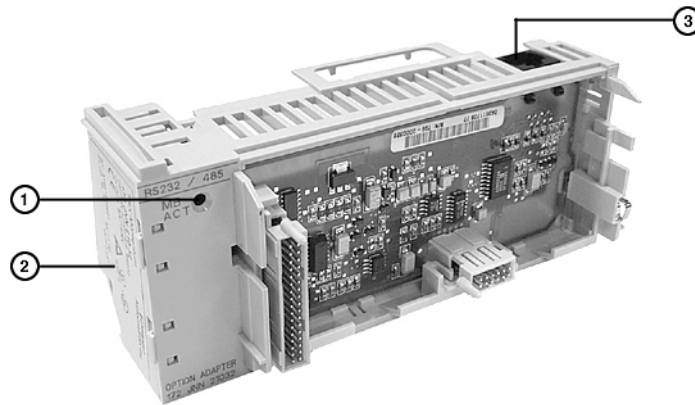
Overview

The front panel includes:

- An LED indicator
 - Battery compartment
 - Modbus Port 2 connector
-

Illustration

The illustration below shows the location of LED indicator, the battery compartment, and the Modbus Port 2 connector.



Label	Description
1	LED indicator
2	Battery compartment door
3	Modbus Port 2 connector

Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

LED Indicator

This Option Adapter has one LED indicator, the Com Act indicator. Its functions are described in the table below.

LED	Status	Function
COM ACT	Green	May be on steadily or blinking. Indicates activity on the RS232/RS485 serial port.
	Off	No activity on the RS232/RS485 serial port.

Modbus Port 2

Modbus Port 2 is a general-purpose asynchronous serial port with user-selectable RS232/RS485 slave functionality. The choice between RS232 and RS485 is made in the software.



Note: When this Option Adapter is assembled with a 171 CCS 780 00 Processor Adapter or a 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter (with built-in Modbus Port 2), the Modbus Port 2 on the Option Adapter is electrically disabled. The TOD clock and the battery backup on the Option Adapter remain functional.

Auto-Logout Feature On Modbus Port 2

If the RS232 port is chosen, auto-logout is supported. If a programming panel is logged into the CPU via the serial port and its cable gets disconnected, the Processor Adapter automatically logs out the port. This auto-logout feature is designed to prevent a lock-up situation that could prevent other host stations from logging in on other ports.

Auto-logout is not available for any RS485 port, including the RS485 option on the Serial Option Adapter. The user must log out of the processor using the programming software.

Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

Pinouts for Modbus Port 2

The 172 JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter uses the following pinouts:

Pin	For RS232	For RS485
1	DTR	RXD -
2	DSR	RXD +
3	TXD	TXD +
4	RXD	
5	signal common	signal common
6	RTS	TXD -
7	CTS	
8	cable shield	cable shield

Specifications

Specifications

This section provides the specifications for the 172 JNN 210 32 Momentum Serial Option Adapter:

Mechanical	
Weight	85.05 g (3 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	58.3 (on battery side) x 60.6 x 143.1mm
	(2.27 x 2.36 x 5.57 in)
Material (Enclosures/bezels)	Lexan
Time-of-Day Clock	
Accuracy	+/- 13 s/day
Batteries	
Type	AAA alkaline, two required two included with Option Adapter (in separate package)
Service life	< 30 days from the time a battery-low indication is received to actual battery failure @ 40degrees C maximum ambient temperature with the system continuously powered down.
Shelf life	In excess of 5 yr. @ room temperature
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA

Continued on next page

Specifications, Continued

Specifications, Continued

RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40...+85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	RS232/485 is non-isolated from logic common
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2 pending

Section 2.3

Modbus Plus Option Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section describes the 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter, including the front panel components and specifications.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Front Panel Components	74
Specifications	77

Front Panel Components

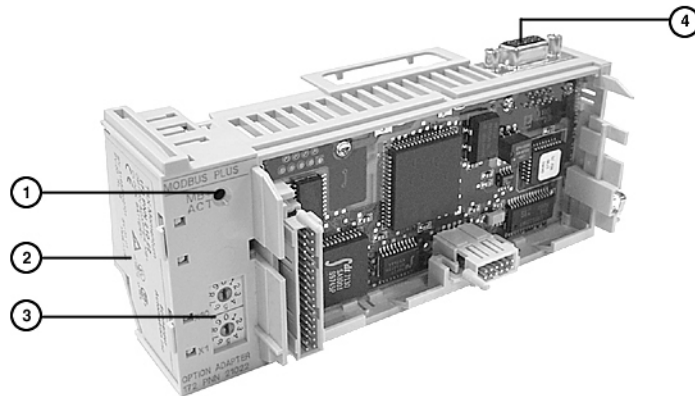
Overview

The front panel includes:

- An LED indicator
 - Battery compartment
 - Address switches
 - 9-pin D-shell connector for Modbus Plus communications
-

Illustration

The illustration below shows the LED indicator, address switches, Modbus Plus connector, and battery compartment.



Label	Description
1	LED indicator
2	Battery compartment door
3	Address switches for Modbus Plus
4	9-pin D-shell connector for Modbus Plus communications (port A)

Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

LED Indicator

This Option Adapter has one LED indicator, the MB+ ACT indicator. This indicator flashes the following patterns, based on the status of the Modbus Plus node:

Pattern	Meaning
6 flashes/s	This is the normal operating state for the node. It is receiving and passing the network token. All nodes on a healthy network flash this pattern.
1 flash/s	The node is offline just after power-up or after exiting the 6 flashes/s mode. In this state, the node monitors the network and builds a table of active nodes. After being in this state for 5s, the node attempts to go to its normal operating state, indicated by 6 flashes/s.
2 flashes, then OFF for 2s	The node detects the token being passed among the other nodes, but never receives the token. Check the network for an open circuit or defective termination.
3 flashes, then OFF for 1.7s	The node is not detecting any tokens being passed among the other nodes. It periodically claims the token but cannot find another node to which to pass it. Check the network for an open circuit or defective termination.
4 flashes, then OFF for 1.4s	The node has detected a valid message from a node using a network address identical to its own address. The node remains in this state for as long as it continues to detect the duplicate address. If the duplicate address is not detected for 5s, the node changes to its 1 flash/s mode.
ON	Indicates an invalid node address.
OFF	Possible fault with Modbus Plus Option Adapter.

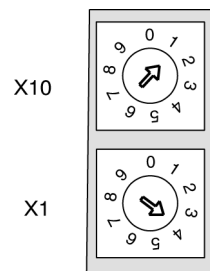
Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

Modbus Plus Address Switches

The two rotary switches on the Option Adapter are used to set a Modbus Plus node address for the CPU module. The switches are shown in the following illustration. Their usage is described in detail in *Modbus Plus Addresses* on page 198.

The switches in this illustration are set to address 14.



Specifications

Specifications This section provides the specifications for the 172 PNN 210 22 Momentum Serial Option Adapter:

Mechanical	
Weight	85.05 g (3 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	58.3 (on battery side) x 60.6 x 143.1mm
	(2.27 x 2.36 x 5.57 in)
Material (Enclosures/bezels)	Lexan
Time-of-Day Clock	
Accuracy	+/- 13 s/day
Batteries	
Type	AAA alkaline, two required. Two included with Option Adapter (in separate package).
Service life	< 30 days from the time a battery-low indication is received to actual battery failure @ 40degrees C maximum ambient temperature with the system continuously powered down.
Shelf life	In excess of 5 yr. @ room temperature
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA

Continued on next page

Specifications, Continued

Specifications, Continued

RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40...+85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	500 V
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connector
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE ● FM class1, div2 pending

Section 2.4

Redundant Modbus Plus Option Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section describes the 172 PNN 260 22 Redundant Modbus Plus Option Adapter, including the front panel components and specifications.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Front Panel Components	80
Specifications	84

Front Panel Components

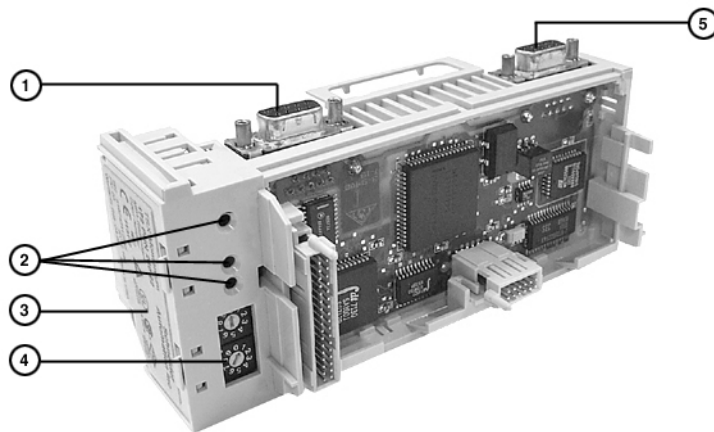
Overview

The front panel includes:

- Two 9-pin D-shell connectors for Modbus Plus communications
 - Three LED indicators
 - Battery compartment
 - Address switches
-

Illustration

The illustration below shows the LED indicators, address switches, battery compartment and Modbus Plus connectors.



Label	Description
1	9-pin D-shell connector for Modbus Plus port B
2	Array of three LED indicators
3	Battery compartment door
4	Address switches for Modbus Plus
5	9-pin D-shell connector for Modbus Plus port A

Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

LED Indicators

This Option Adapter has three LED indicators. Their functions are described in the table below.

LED	Status	Function
MB+ ACT	Green	Indicates activity on one or both of the Modbus Plus ports (see the flash pattern table below)
	Off	No activity on either Modbus Plus port
ERR A	Red	Indicates a communications failure on Modbus Plus port A*
	Off	No problems detected on Modbus Plus port A
ERR B	Red	Indicates a communications failure on Modbus Plus port B*
	Off	No problems detected on Modbus Plus port B

* If you are not using redundant cabling on the Modbus Plus link (i.e., if only one of the ports is being used) the Error LED for the unused port will be on constantly when Modbus Plus communication occurs on the network.

Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

MB+ ACT Flash Patterns

This table provides the patterns that the MB+ ACT indicator will flash to indicate the status of the Modbus Plus node.

Pattern	Meaning
6 flashes/s	This is the normal operating state for the node. It is receiving and passing the network token. All nodes on a healthy network flash this pattern.
1 flash/s	The node is offline just after power-up or after exiting the 6 flashes/s mode. In this state, the node monitors the network and builds a table of active nodes. After being in this state for 5s, the node attempts to go to its normal operating state, indicated by 6 flashes/s.
2 flashes, then OFF for 2s	The node detects the token being passed among the other nodes, but never receives the token. Check the network for an open circuit or defective termination.
3 flashes, then OFF for 1.7s	The node is not detecting any tokens being passed among the other nodes. It periodically claims the token but cannot find another node to which to pass it. Check the network for an open circuit or defective termination.
4 flashes, then OFF for 1.4s	The node has detected a valid message from a node using a network address identical to its own address. The node remains in this state for as long as it continues to detect the duplicate address. If the duplicate address is not detected for 5s, the node changes to its 1flash/s mode.
ON	Indicates an invalid node address.
OFF	Possible fault with Modbus Plus Option Adapter.

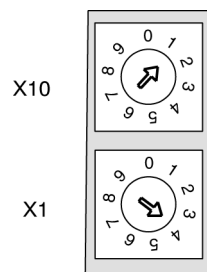
Continued on next page

Front Panel Components, Continued

Modbus Plus Address Switches

The two rotary switches on the Option Adapter are used to set a Modbus Plus node address for the CPU module. The switches are shown in the following illustration. Their usage is described in detail in *Modbus Plus Addresses* on page 198.

The switches in this illustration are set to address 14.



Modbus Plus Ports A and B

This Option Adapter has two Modbus Plus ports. Redundant cabling on the Modbus Plus network offers increased protection against cable faults or excessive noise bursts on either one of the two cable paths. When one of the channels experiences communication problems, error-free messaging can continue to be processed on the alternate path.

Specifications

Specifications

This section provides the specifications for the 172 PNN 260 22 Momentum Serial Option Adapter:

Mechanical	
Weight	85.05 g (3 oz.)
Dimensions (HxDxW)	58.3 (on battery side) x 60.6 x 143.1mm
	(2.27 x 2.36 x 5.57 in)
Material (Enclosures/bezels)	Lexan
Time-of-Day Clock	
Accuracy	+/- 13 s/day
Batteries	
Type	AAA alkaline, two required. Two included with Option Adapter (in separate package).
Service life	< 30 days from the time a battery-low indication is received to actual battery failure @ 40degrees C maximum ambient temperature with the system continuously powered down.
Shelf life	In excess of 5 yr. @ room temperature
Operating Conditions	
Temperature	0 ... 60 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Chemical interactions	Enclosures and bezels are made of Lexan, a polycarbonate that can be damaged by strong alkaline solutions
Altitude, full operation	2000m (6500ft)
Vibration	10 ... 57Hz @ 0.075mm displacement amplitude 57...150Hz @ 1g Ref. IEC 68-2-6 FC
Shock	+/-15g peak, 11ms, half sine wave Ref. IEC 68-2-27 EA

Continued on next page

Specifications, Continued**Specifications,
Continued**

RFI Susceptibility/ immunity	Meets CE mark requirements for open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, with access restricted to qualified service personnel.
Storage Conditions	
Temperature	-40...+85 degrees C
Humidity	5 ... 95% (noncondensing)
Safety Parameters	
Degree of protection	Unintentional access (UL 508 Type 1, NEMA250 Type 1, IP20 conforming to IEC529)
Di-electric strength	500 V
Ground continuity	30 A test on the exposed metal connectors
Agency Approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● UL 508, CSA, CUL, CE● FM class1, div2 pending

Assembling Momentum Components

3

At a Glance

Purpose

This chapter describes how to assemble and disassemble a Momentum M1 CPU, using the following components:

- Processor Adapter
- I/O Base
- Option Adapter
- Label

It also describes how to install batteries in the Option Adapter.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For Information On...	See Section...	On Page...
Assembling a CPU	1	88
Assembling a CPU with an Option Adapter	2	94
Installing Batteries in an Option Adapter	3	105
Labeling the CPU	4	107

Section 3.1 Assembling a CPU

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to assemble a Processor Adapter with an I/O base and how to disassemble them.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Assembling a Processor Adapter and I/O Base	89
Disassembling a Processor Adapter from an I/O Base	92

Assembling a Processor Adapter and I/O Base

Overview

A Processor Adapter can be snapped directly onto a Momentum I/O base, making connections at three points:

- The plastic snap extensions on the two sides of the M1 unit fit into the two slots on the sides of the I/O base
- The 12-pin connectors on the two units mate together

The components can be snapped together by hand – no assembly tools are required.

This section contains safety precautions for handling components and a procedure for assembling a Processor Adapter and an I/O base.



CAUTION

ADAPTER MAY BE DAMAGED BY STATIC ELECTRICITY

Use proper ESD procedures when handling the adapter, and do not touch the internal elements. The adapter's electrical elements are sensitive to static electricity.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in equipment damage.



CAUTION

ELECTRICAL CIRCUITRY MAY BE EXPOSED

Electrical circuitry on the I/O base may be exposed when a Momentum adapter is not mounted. Be sure that the I/O base is not under power when it does not have an adapter mounted on it. To be sure that power is not present, do not insert the wiring connectors to the I/O base until after the adapter has been mounted.

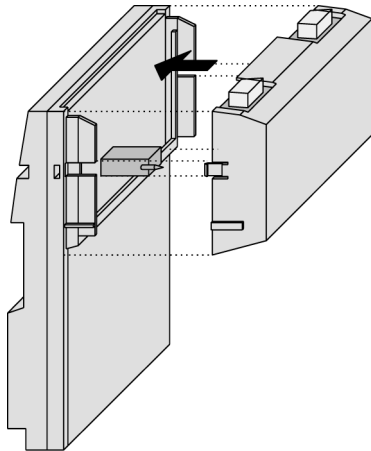
Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage and will void the product warranty.

Continued on next page

Assembling a Processor Adapter and I/O Base, Continued

Procedure:
Assembling a
Processor
Adapter and an
I/O Base

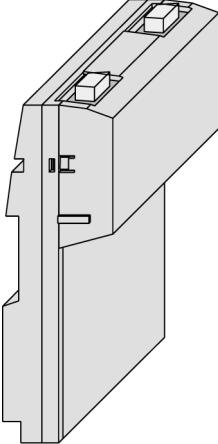
Follow the steps in the table below to assemble a Processor Adapter and an I/O base.

Step	Action
1	Choose a clean environment to assemble the I/O base and adapter to protect the circuitry from contamination.
2	Be sure that the I/O base is not under power when you assemble the module.
3	Align the two plastic snap extensions on the Processor Adapter with the slots on the sides of the I/O base. The 12-pin connectors will automatically line up when the units are in this position. The two devices should be oriented so their communication ports are facing out, on the back side of the assembly. 

Continued on next page

Assembling a Processor Adapter and I/O Base, Continued

**Procedure:
Assembling a
Processor
Adapter and an
I/O Base,
Continued**

Step	Action
4	<p>Push the Processor Adapter onto the base, gently pressing the locking tabs inward.</p> <p>Result: The locking tabs on each side of the Processor Adapter slide inside the I/O base and out through the locking slot. The 12-pin connectors on the two units are mated to each other in the process.</p> 

Next Step

Once the Processor Adapter has been assembled, it can be mounted on a DIN rail or surface mounted inside a panel enclosure. A Momentum M1 CPU assembly is classified as open equipment. Open equipment should be installed in an industry-standard enclosure, and direct access must be restricted to qualified service personnel.

For a detailed description of installation procedures and grounding considerations, refer to the *Momentum I/O Bases User Manual* (870 USE 002 00).

Disassembling a Processor Adapter from an I/O Base

Overview

This section contains safety precautions and a procedure for disassembling a Processor Adapter from an I/O base.



CAUTION

ELECTRICAL CIRCUITRY MAY BE EXPOSED

Before removing an adapter from the base, disconnect the wiring connectors. Be sure that the I/O base is not under power when it does not have a Momentum adapter mounted on it.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage and will void the product warranty.

Tools Required

A flat-head screw driver.

Procedure: Disassembling an Adapter from an I/O Base

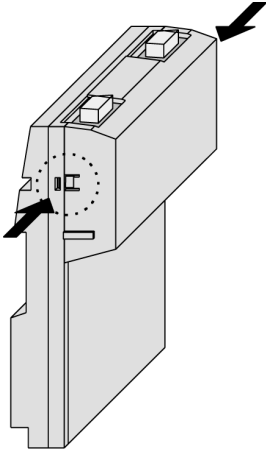
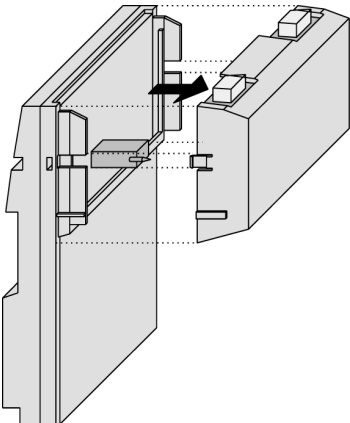
Follow the steps in the table below to remove a Processor Adapter from an I/O base.

Step	Action
1	Choose a clean environment to disassemble the unit, in order to protect the circuitry from contamination.
2	Be sure that the I/O base is not under power, by removing the terminal connectors from the I/O base.

Continued on next page

Disassembling a Processor Adapter from an I/O Base, Continued

Procedure:
Disassembling
an Adapter from
an I/O Base,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Use a screwdriver to push the clips on both sides of the Processor Adapter inward, as shown in the illustration below.</p> 
4	<p>Lift adapter straight up and away from base, maintaining pressure on clips.</p> 

Section 3.2

Assembling a CPU with an Option Adapter

Overview

Purpose

An Option Adapter can only be used in conjunction with a Processor Adapter. It cannot be used alone with an I/O base.

This section describes how to add an Option Adapter when assembling a Momentum module and how to remove an Option Adapter from the assembled module.

In This Section

This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter	95
Mounting the Assembled Adapters on the I/O Base	98
Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter	101

Assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter

Overview

If a Momentum Option Adapter is used, it is mounted between a Momentum M1 Processor Adapter and a Momentum I/O base in a three-tiered stack.

This section contains guidelines, safety precautions and a procedure for assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter.

The next section describes how to mount the assembled adapters on an I/O base.

Guidelines

We recommend that you snap the Option Adapter and the M1 Processor Adapter together before mounting them on the I/O base.

Connection Points Between Adapters

The Option Adapter and M1Processor connect at these four points:

- The plastic snap extensions on the two sides of the M1 fit into the two slots on the sides of the Option Adapter
 - The 12-pin connectors on the center of the back walls of the two units mate together
 - The 34-pin processor extension connectors that run along the left sidewalls of the components mate together
-

No Tools Required


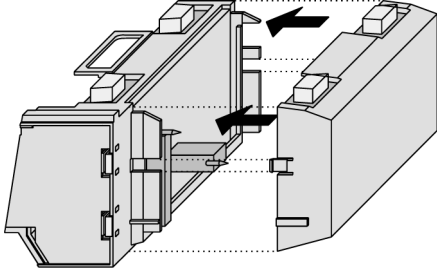
The components can be snapped together by hand; no assembly tools are required. A flat-head screw driver is required to disassemble the unit.

Continued on next page

Assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter, Continued

Procedure:
Assembling an
Option Adapter
and Processor

Follow the steps in the table below to assemble an option adapter and an M1 processor.

Step	Action
1	Choose a clean environment to assemble the Option Adapter and processor to protect the circuitry from contamination.
2	<p>Align the two plastic snap extensions on the sides of the M1 Processor Adapter with the slots on the sides of the Option Adapter.</p> <p>The 12-pin connectors and processor extension connectors will automatically line up when the units are in this position. The two devices should be oriented so that their communication ports are facing out on the back side of the assembly.</p>
	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>PIN ALIGNMENT</p> <p>Proper assembly requires that the 34 pins on the processor extension connector be aligned correctly with the mating socket on the M1 processor adapter. Do not connect one side and try to rotate the M1 onto the option adapter.</p> <p>Failure to observe this precaution can result in equipment damage.</p>
3	<p>Push the Processor Adapter onto the Option Adapter, gently pressing the locking tabs inward.</p>  <p>Result: The locking tabs on each side of the Processor Adapter slide inside the Option Adapter and out through the locking slot. The 12-pin and 34-pin connectors on the two units are mated to each other in the process.</p>

Continued on next page

Assembling a Processor Adapter and an Option Adapter, Continued

Next Step

Follow the directions in the next section to mount the assembled adapters on the I/O base.

Mounting the Assembled Adapters on the I/O Base

Overview This section gives guidelines, safety precautions and a procedure for mounting the assembled Processor and Option Adapter on an I/O base.

Guidelines The assembled adapters connect with the I/O base at these seven points:

- Two plastic snaps on the front of the Option Adapter fit into two slots on the front of the I/O base
- The plastic snap extensions on the two sides of the Option Adapter fit into the two slots on the sides of the I/O base
- The 12-pin connectors on the center of the back walls of the two units mate together
- The plastic stirrup on the back of the Option Adapter clips onto the bottom of the I/O base



CAUTION

ELECTRICAL CIRCUITRY MAY BE EXPOSED

Electrical circuitry on the I/O base may be exposed when an adapter is not mounted. Be sure that the I/O base is not under power whenever it does not have a Momentum adapter mounted on it.

To be sure that power is not present, do not insert the wiring connectors to the I/O base until after the adapter has been mounted. When more than one connector is on the I/O base, remove all connectors to prevent the unit from receiving power from an unexpected source.

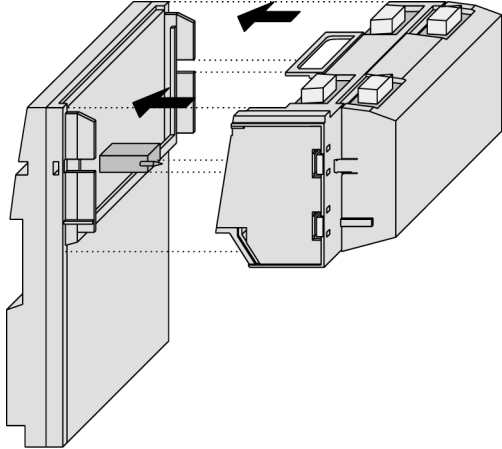
Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage and will void the product warranty.

Continued on next page

Mounting the Assembled Adapters on the I/O Base, Continued

**Procedure:
Mounting the
Assembled
Adapters on an
I/O Base**

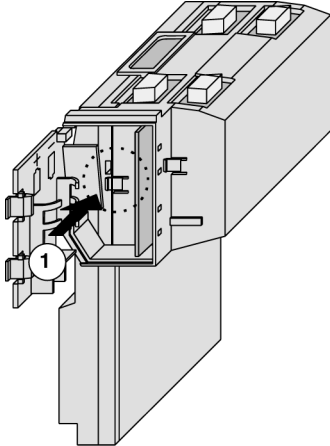
Follow the steps in the table below to mount the assembly on an I/O base.

Step	Action
1	Be sure that the I/O base is not under power when you assemble the module.
2	<p>Align the four plastic snap extensions, on the front and sides of the Option Adapter, with the slots on the I/O base.</p> <p>The 12-pin connectors will automatically line up when the units are in this position. The devices should be oriented so their communication ports are facing out on the back side of the assembly.</p> 

Continued on next page

Mounting the Assembled Adapters on the I/O Base, Continued

Procedure:
Mounting the
Assembled
Adapters on an
I/O Base,
 Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Push the assembled adapters onto the base, gently pressing the locking tabs inward.</p> <p>Snap #1 shown in the illustration below will not align properly with the mating slot in the I/O base unless the Option Adapter is placed straight onto the base. Do not attach just one latch and rotate the Option Adapter onto the I/O base.</p>  <p>Result: The locking tabs on each side of the Option Adapter slide inside the I/O base and out through the locking slot. The 12-pin connectors on the two units are mated to each other in the process.</p>
4	<p>Apply slight pressure to the top of the stirrup on the back of the Option Adapter so that it snaps into place on the bottom of the I/O base.</p>

Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter

Overview

The three-tiered assembly is designed to fit together tightly, so it can withstand shock and vibration in an operating environment. This section contains two procedures:

- Removing the assembled adapters from the I/O base
 - Removing the Option Adapter from the Processor
-

Tools Required

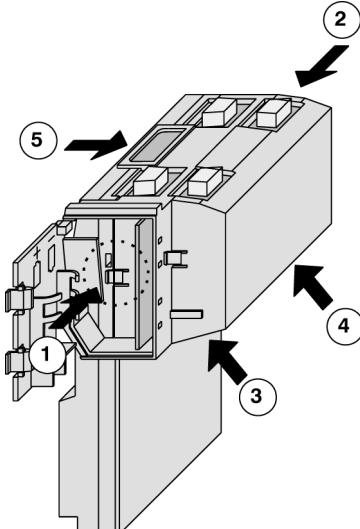
Flat-head screwdriver.

Continued on next page

Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter, Continued

Procedure:
Removing the Adapter Assembly from the I/O Base

Follow the steps in the table below to remove the assembled Option Adapter and M1 Processor Adapter from the I/O base.

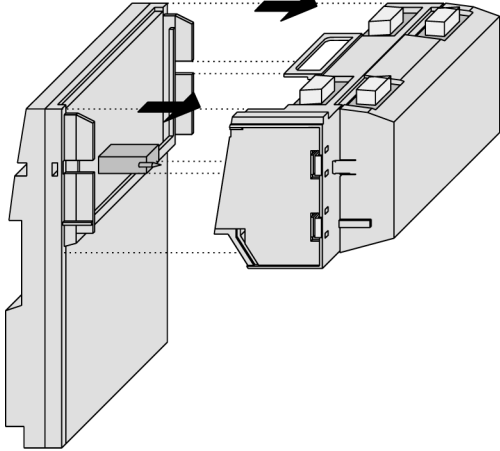
Step	Action
1	Be sure that the power is off by removing the terminal connectors from the I/O base.
2	Remove the assembled unit from its wall or DIN rail mounting surface.
	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>EXPOSED CIRCUITRY IN BATTERY COMPARTMENT</p> <p>Use care when you insert a screwdriver in the battery compartment so that you do not scratch any exposed elements.</p> <p>Failure to observe this precaution can result in equipment damage.</p>
3	<p>Open the battery door and use a flat-head screwdriver to release snaps 1 and 2 as shown in the illustration below.</p> 

Continued on next page

Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter, Continued

**Procedure:
Removing the
Adapter
Assembly from
the I/O Base,
Continued**

Step	Action
4	Once snaps 1 and 2 have been disengaged, use the screwdriver to release snaps 3 and 4 on the front of the assembly.
5	Gently lift the stirrup on the back of the Option Adapter with your fingers until it disengages from the bottom of the I/O base. Then lift the Option Adapter and M1 assembly from the I/O base.

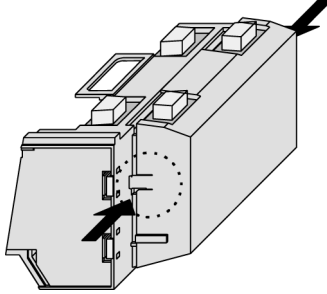


Continued on next page

Disassembling a Module with an Option Adapter, Continued

Procedure:
Disassembling
an Option
Adapter and M1
Processor

Follow the steps in the table below to remove the Option Adapter from the M1 processor.

Step	Action
1	Use a screwdriver to push the clips on both sides of the adapter inward. 
2	Lift off the adapter.

Section 3.3 Installing Batteries in an Option Adapter

Installation Guidelines

Why Install Batteries?

If you are using a Momentum Option Adapter in your CPU assembly, you have a battery-backup capability. The batteries will maintain user logic, state RAM values and the time-of-day clock in the event that the CPU loses power.

What Kind of Batteries?

Two AAA alkaline batteries can be installed in the compartment on the side of the Option Adapter. A set of batteries is supplied with the module (not installed).



CAUTION

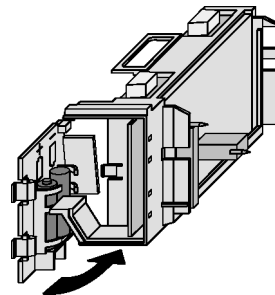
ELECTRONIC CIRCUITRY EXPOSED

When the battery door is open, electronic circuitry is exposed. Follow proper ESD measures while handling the equipment during battery maintenance.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Installing Batteries

When installing the batteries, observe correct polarity, as indicated on the compartment door.



Continued on next page

Installation Guidelines, Continued

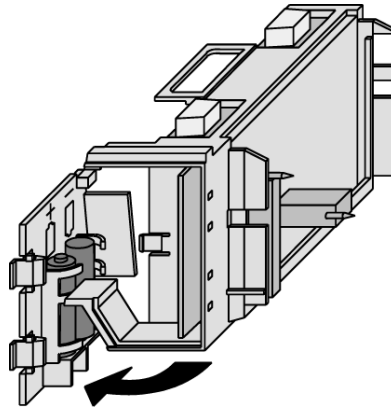
Leave Power On When Changing Batteries

Once your CPU has been commissioned and is running, maintain power to the module whenever you change the batteries.

Unless you save to flash, if you change the batteries while the power is OFF, you will have to reload your user logic program from the original files.

Removing and Replacing Batteries

Battery maintenance should be performed only by qualified personnel according to the following illustration.



Monitor the Battery

Because a Momentum CPU assembly is designed to be installed in a cabinet where it cannot be seen at all times, no LED was created to monitor battery health.

We recommend that you reserve a battery coil in your programming panel software configuration and use it to monitor the health of your battery and report the need for replacement prior to battery failure (refer to *Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil* on page 224 for Modsoft or *Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil* on page 328 for Concept).

Section 3.4 Labeling the CPU

Guidelines for Labeling the CPU

Overview

A fill-in label is shipped with each I/O base. This label should be placed on the M1 Processor Adapter that you mount on that base.

This section describes the label and provides an illustrated example.

Fill-In Label

A completed label provides information about the assembled module and its I/O field devices that can be used by service and maintenance personnel.

The model number of the I/O base is marked on the fill-in label directly above the color code. The cutout area above the I/O model number allows the model number of the adapter to show through.



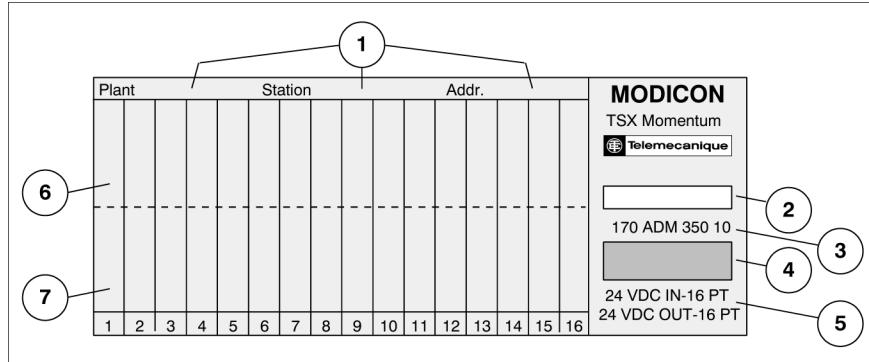
Note: An Option Adapter may also be used in the assembled module. You will find its model number printed in the upper left corner of Option Adapter housing.

Continued on next page

Guidelines for Labeling the CPU, Continued

Example of a Fill-In Label

A fill-in label is illustrated below.



No.	Description
1	Fields for plant name, station name and network address
2	Cutout—the model number of the adapter shows through
3	Model Number of the I/O base
4	Color code of the I/O base
5	Short description of the I/O base
6	Field for the symbol name of inputs
7	Field for the symbol name of outputs

Communication Ports



At a Glance

Purpose

This part describes the communication ports available with TSX Momentum Processor Adapters and Option Adapters.

In This Part

This part contains the following chapters:

For Information On...	See Chapter...	On Page...
Using the Modbus Ports	4	111
Using the Ethernet Port	5	141
Using the I/OBus Port	6	171
Using the Modbus Plus Ports	7	181

Using the Modbus Ports

4

At a Glance

Purpose

This chapter describes Modbus Port 1 and Modbus Port 2, including communication parameters, cabling guidelines for Modbus RS485 networks, cable accessories and pinouts.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Modbus Port 1	1	112
Modbus Port 2	2	119

Section 4.1 Modbus Port 1

Overview

Purpose Modbus Port 1 is standard on all Momentum M1 Processor Adapters, except the 171 CCC 960 20 and 171 CCC 980 20, 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 ethernet adapters. This section describes the port and recommended cable accessories, and provides pinouts.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Modbus Port 1	113
Cable Accessories for Modbus Port 1	116
Pinouts for Modbus Port 1	117

Modbus Port 1

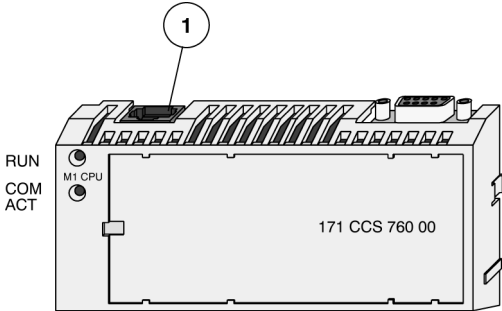
Introduction Modbus Port 1 is an RS232 asynchronous serial port that permits a host computer to communicate to the CPU for:

- Programming
- Data transfer
- Upload/download
- Other host operations

This section describes the port.

Connector Type The Modbus Port 1 connector is a female RJ45 phone jack.

Illustration The following illustration shows the position of Modbus Port 1 on a Processor Adapter:



Label	Description
1	Modbus Port 1

Continued on next page

Modbus Port 1, Continued

Port Parameters Modbus Port 1 supports the following communication parameters.

Baud	50	1800
	75	2000
	110	2400
	134	3600
	150	4800
	300	7200
	600	9600
	1200	19,200
Parity	EVEN	
	ODD	
	NONE	
Mode/Data Bits	7-bit ASCII	
	8-bit RTU	
Stop Bit	1	
Modbus Address	In the range 1 ... 247	

Continued on next page

Modbus Port 1, Continued

Default Parameters

The factory-set default communication parameters for Modbus Port 1 are:

- 9600 baud
- EVEN parity
- 8-bit RTU mode
- 1 stop bit
- Modbus address

A Processor Adapter cannot support more than one stop bit. If you change this default setting in the configuration software, the Processor Adapter will ignore the change.

All other port parameters can be successfully modified in the configuration software.

Auto-Logout Feature

If a programming panel is logged into the CPU via the RS232 serial port and its cable gets disconnected, the CPU automatically logs out the port. This auto-logout feature is designed to prevent a lock-up situation that could prevent other host stations from logging in on other ports.

Cable Accessories for Modbus Port 1

Overview This section describes the cable and D-shell adapters needed to connect Modbus Port 1 to a programming station. It also provides pinouts for the adapters.

Cables The cable connecting a programming station to the CPU (via Modbus Port 1) can be up to 9.5m long. Three premade cable assemblies are available from Schneider Electric:

Length	Part Number
1 m (3 ft.)	110 XCA 282 01
3 m (10 ft.)	110 XCA 282 02
6 m (20 ft.)	110 XCA 282 03

All three assemblies are standard eight-position, foil-shielded, flat telephone cables with male RJ45 connectors on each end. One RJ45 connector plugs into Modbus Port 1 on the CPU, and the other plugs into a female D-shell adapter that fits onto the programming station.

D-Shell Adapters Two D-shell adapters are available from Schneider Automation for CPU-to-computer connections:

- A 110 XCA 203 00 9-pin adapter for 9 pin serial ports
- A 110 XCA 204 00 25-pin adapter for 25 pin serial ports

These adapters have an RJ45 jack on one end that allows them to clip directly onto a cable assembly.

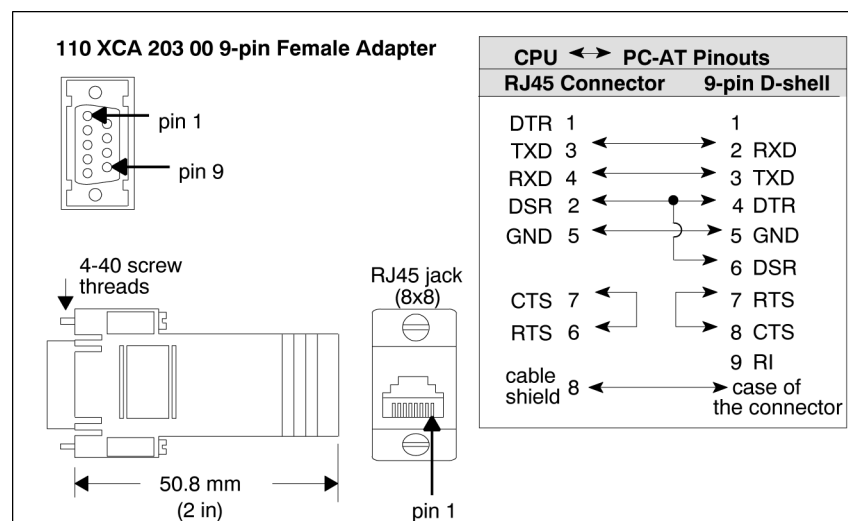
Pinouts for Modbus Port 1

Overview

This section provides pinouts for the D-shell adapters for Modbus Port 1.

110 XCA 203 00 Pinout

The pinout for this adapter is shown in the illustration below:

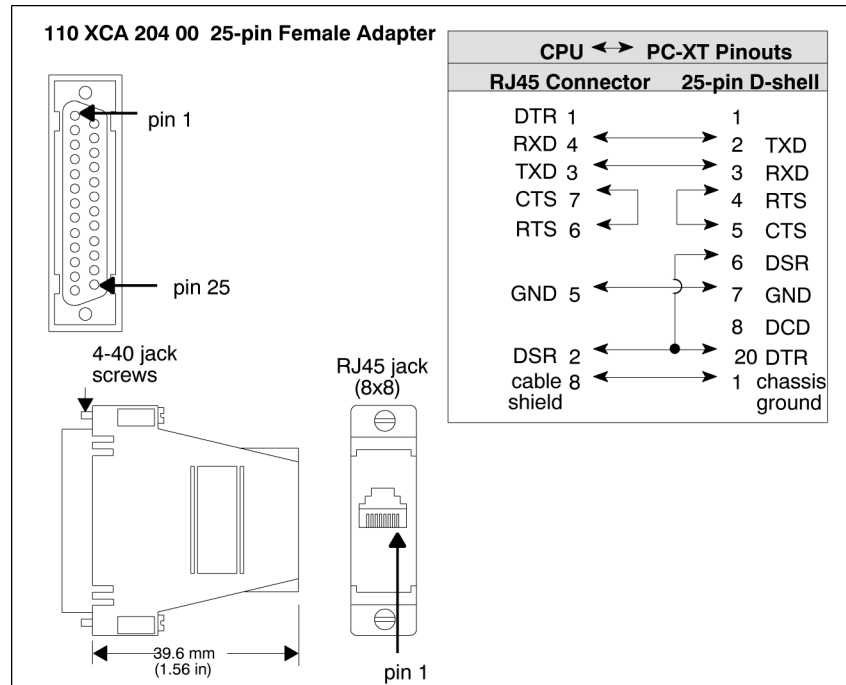


Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus Port 1, Continued

110 XCA 204 00 Pinout

The pinout for this adapter is shown in the illustration below:



Section 4.2

Modbus Port 2

Overview

Purpose

Five Momentum components offer this port:

- 171 CCS 780 00 Processor Adapter
- 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter
- 171 CCC 980 20 Processor Adapter
- 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapter
- 172 JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter

This section describes the port and provides guidelines for Modbus RS485 networks.

In This Section

This section contains the following topics:

Topics	Page
Modbus Port 2	120
Four-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks	123
Two-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks	126
Cable for Modbus RS485 Networks	129
Connectors for Modbus RS485 Networks	132
Terminating Devices for Modbus RS485 Networks	134
Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks	135

Modbus Port 2

Two Types of Port

Modbus Port 2 is available in two types:

Component	Type of Port	Type of Connector
171 CCS 780 00 171 CCC 780 10 171 CCC 980 20 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapters	Built-in, dedicated RS485 port	9-pin D-shell connector
172 JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter	User may configure port as RS232 or RS485*	RJ45 phone jack connector
*If the Option Adapter is combined with the 171 CCS 780 00, or 171 CCC 780 10, 171 CCC 980 20 or 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapter, the Modbus port on the Option Adapter will be disabled.		

Features of an RS485 Port

Modbus Port 2 can be configured as an RS485 port. RS485 supports two-wire or four-wire cabling. A multimaster/slave system must use two-wire cabling. A single master/slave system may use two- or four-wire cabling.

The RS485 protocol handles messaging over long distances with higher level of noise immunity than RS232 without the need for modems.

Limit of Two Modbus Ports

The Momentum M1 Processor Adapters can support a maximum of two Modbus ports.

If a 172JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter is used in conjunction with a 171 CCS 780 00 or 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter, the RS485 port on the Processor Adapter becomes Modbus Port 2. The port on the Option Adapter becomes electrically neutral and does not support any communication activities. (The TOD clock and battery backup system on the Option Adapter continue to work.)

Continued on next page

Modbus Port 2, Continued

Port Parameters Modbus Port 2 offers the following communication parameters:

Baud	50	1800
	75	2000
	110	2400
	134	3600
	150	4800
	300	7200
	600	9600
	1200	19,200
Parity	EVEN	
	ODD	
	NONE	
Mode/Data Bits	8-bit RTU	
	7-bit ASCII	
Stop Bit	1	
Modbus Address	In the range 1 ... 247	
Comm Protocol	RS232	
	RS485	

Continued on next page

Modbus Port 2, Continued

Default Parameters

The factory-set default communication parameters for Modbus Port 2 are:

- 9600 baud
- EVEN parity
- 8-bit RTU mode
- 1 stop bit
- Modbus network address 1
- RS232 protocol



Note: Processor Adapters support only one stop bit. If you change this default setting in the configuration software, the Processor Adapter will ignore the change.



Note: The default protocol must be changed from RS232 to RS485 for the 171 CCS 780 00, 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapters or the port will not function. The 171 CCC 980 20 and 171 CCC 980 30 change automatically.

Auto-Logout Feature Only with RS232

If the Serial Option Adapter is used and the RS232 port is chosen, auto-logout is supported. If a programming panel is logged into the CPU via the serial port and its cable gets disconnected, the Processor Adapter automatically logs out the port. This auto-logout feature is designed to prevent a lock-up situation that could prevent other host stations from logging in on other ports.

Auto-logout is not available for any RS485 port, including the RS485 option on the Serial Option Adapter. The user must log out of the processor using the programming software.

Four-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks

Introduction Four-wire cabling schemes may be used for single master/slave communications. Only one master is allowed. The master may be located anywhere in the network.

Length The maximum length of cable from one end of network to other is 2000 ft. (609 m).

Number of Devices The maximum number of devices in a network is 64 if all are Momentum devices. Otherwise, the maximum is 32.

Termination You must terminate both ends of the cable run with special terminating resistors.

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2). Color code - red	170 XTS 021 00

Master Cable The master of this master/slave cabling scheme must be connected on at least one side to a master cable, a special cable that crosses the transmit and receive lines.

The other side may be connected to a master cable, or, if the master is at one end of the cable run, a terminating resistor.

Description	Part Number
Modbus RS485 (RJ45/RJ45) Master Communication Cable	170 MCI 041 10
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2). Color code - blue	170 XTS 021 00

Continued on next page

Four-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

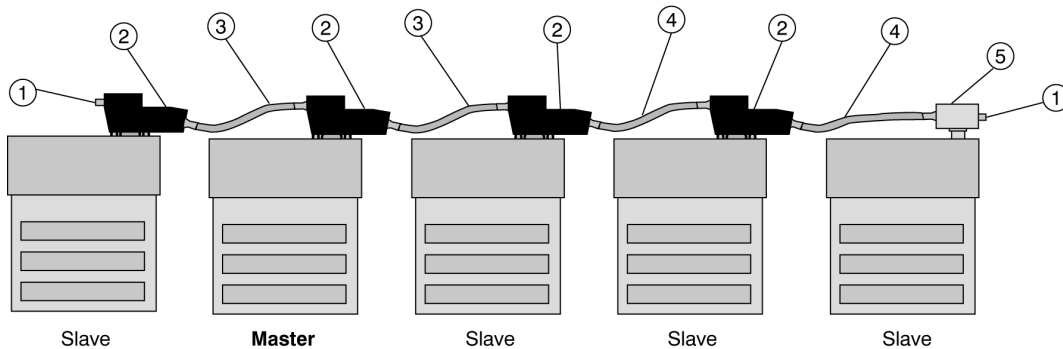
Slave Cabling

The slaves use a pin-for-pin cable, such as the Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable or any Cat. 5 4-Twisted Pair Ethernet cable AWG#24.

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable. Color code - black	170 MCI 020 10

Single Master/ Slave Option 1

The following illustration shows components used in a four-wire single master/slave cabling scheme. In this view, a master cable (#3) is used on both sides of the master. Each Momentum module must include a Processor Adapter or Option Adapter with a Modbus RS485 port.



Note: Each cable has different colored boots. The color of the boots signifies the cable's function.

Label	Description	Part Number
1	Terminating resistor plug	170 XTS 021 00
2	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 040 00
3	Modbus RS485 Master Communication Cable	170 MCI 041 10
4	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 10
5	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (RJ45 base)	170 XTS 041 00

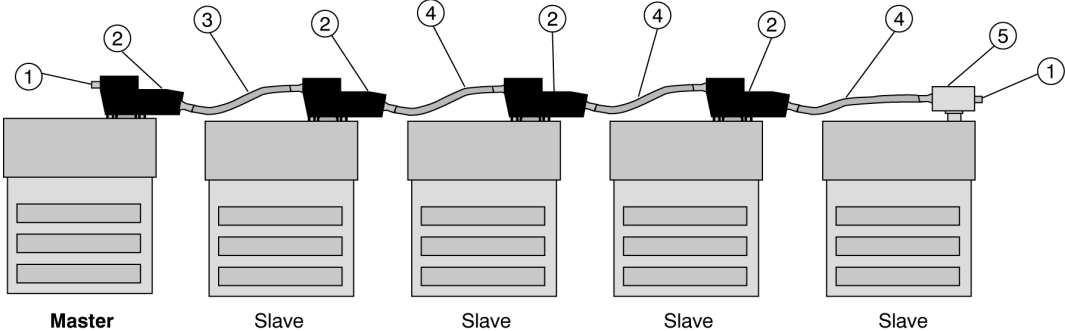
Continued on next page

Four-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

**Single Master/
Slave Option 2**

The following illustration shows components used in a four-wire single master/slave cabling scheme. In this view, the master is at one end of the network and is connected by a single master cable (#3). Terminating resistors (#1) are used at both ends of the network.

Each Momentum module must include a Processor Adapter or Option Adapter with a Modbus RS485 port.



Label	Description	Part Number
1	Terminating resistor plug	170 XTS 021 00
2	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 040 00
3	Modbus RS485 Master Communication Cable	170 MCI 041 10
4	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 10
5	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (RJ45 base)	170 XTS 041 00

Two-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks

Introduction

Two-wire cabling schemes may be used for single master/slave or multimaster/slave communications. Masters may be located anywhere in the network.



CAUTION

POTENTIAL FOR MULTIMASTER CONFLICTS

Configure a multimaster network carefully to avoid masters issuing simultaneous or conflicting commands to the same slave module.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Length

The maximum length of cable from one end of network to other is 2000 ft. (609 m).

Number of Devices

The maximum number of devices in a network is 64 if all are Momentum devices. Otherwise, the maximum is 32.

Termination

One end of the cable run must be terminated with a terminating resistor (color code is red).

The other end of the cable must be terminated with a terminating shunt, which connects the transmit pair to the receiver pair (color code is blue).

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2)	170 XTS 021 00
Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Shunt Plugs	170 XTS 042 00

Continued on next page

Two-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

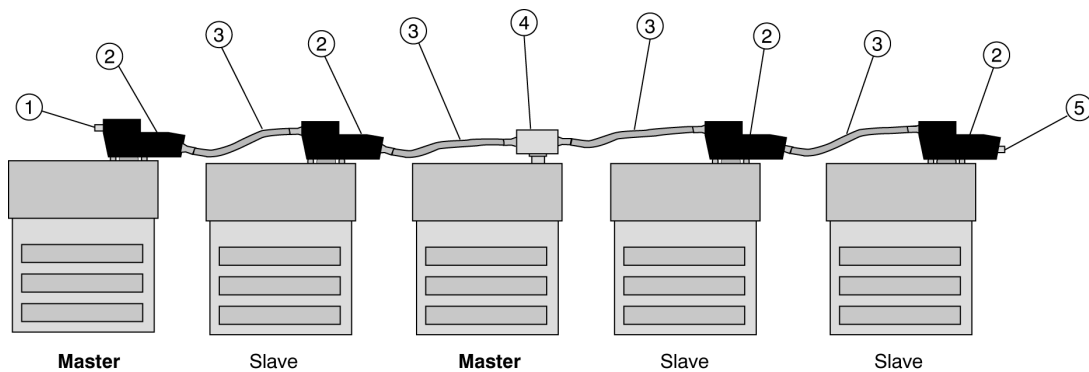
Cable

All devices are connected with the same pin-for-pin cable, such as the Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable or any Cat. 5 4-Twisted Pair Ethernet cable AWG#24. A master/slave system using 2-wire cabling does not require the special master communication cable.

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable. Color code - black	170 MCI 020 10

Multimaster/ Slave Cabling

The following illustration shows components used in a multimaster/slave network. Each Momentum module must include a Processor Adapter or Option Adapter with a Modbus RS485 port.



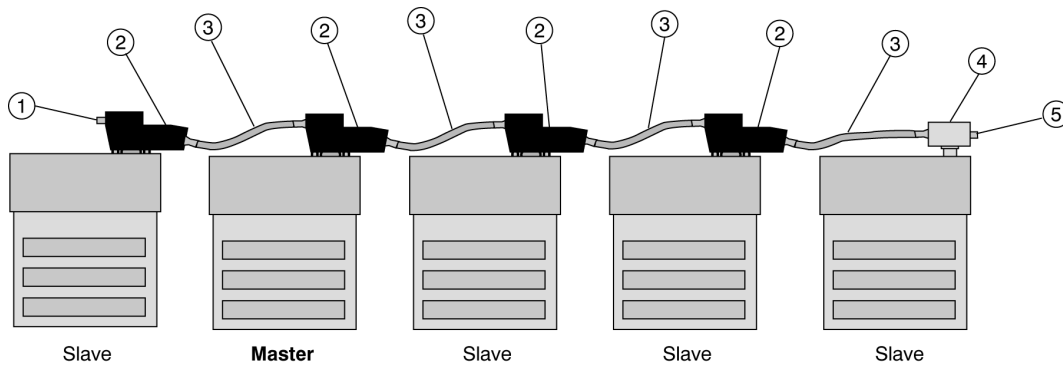
Label	Description	Part Number
1	Terminating resistor plug. Color code - red	170 XTS 021 00
2	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 040 00
3	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable. Color code - black	170 MCI 020 10
4	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (RJ45 base)	170 XTS 041 00
5	Terminating shunt plug. Color code - blue	170 XTS 042 00

Continued on next page

Two-Wire Cabling Schemes for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Single Master/ Slave Cabling

The following illustration shows components used for single master/slave communications in a two-wire cabling scheme. Each Momentum module must include a Processor Adapter or Option Adapter with a Modbus RS485 port.



Label	Description	Part Number
1	Terminating resistor plug. Color code - red	170 XTS 021 00
2	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 040 00
3	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable. Color code - black	170 MCI 020 10
4	Modbus RS485 connector "T" (RJ45 base)	170 XTS 041 00
5	Terminating shunt plug. Color code - blue	170 XTS 042 00


Cable for Modbus RS485 Networks

Overview

This section describes the cables which should be used in constructing an RS485 network for Momentum components.

Master Communication Cable

This cable is required for master/slave communications in a four-wire cabling scheme. This cable is 10" long and has a *blue boot*.





Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus RS485 (RJ45/RJ45) Master Communication Cable	170 MCI 041 10	

Continued on next page

Cable for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Interconnect Cables

Cable for connecting two Modbus RS485 devices, such as Momentum modules, is available from Schneider Automation in four lengths. These cables have a *black boot*.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable (10") Can be used for Ethernet	170 MCI 020 10	
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 3 ft. Interconnect Cable Can be used for Ethernet	170 MCI 020 36	
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 10 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 021 80	
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80	

Continued on next page

Cable for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Other Premade Cable

Interconnect and Ethernet cable in various lengths and boot colors may be obtained from other vendors, including Amp:

Description	Amp Part Number
2 ft.	621 894-2
5 ft.	621 894-4
7 ft.	621 894-5
10 ft.	621 894-6
14 ft.	621 894-7

Custom Cable

For custom cabling, use Cat. 5 4-Twisted Pair Ethernet Cable AWG#26. It may be shielded or unshielded. Shielded cable is recommended for long runs and for noisy environments. You may use stranded or unstranded cable. Keep in mind that stranded cable is more flexible.

Custom Cable Vendors

Vendors include:

Vendor	Part # for Shielded Cable	Part # for Unshielded Cable
Belden	1633A	1583A non plenum 1585A plenum
Berk/Tek	530131	540022
Alcatel Cable Net	--	Hipernet Cat. 5 - UTP (LSZH-rated cable)

Crimping Tool

Schneider Automation provides a crimping tool (490 NAB 000 10) and an RJ45 die set (170 XTS 023 00) to attach the 170 XTS 022 00 connector to the cable.


Connectors for Modbus RS485 Networks

Overview

This section describes the connectors which should be used in constructing an RS485 network for Momentum components.


RJ45 Connector “T”

This connector is used with the RS485 port on the 172 JNN 210 32 Option Adapter.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus RS485 Connector “T” (RJ45 base)	170 XTS 041 00	

DB9 Connector “T”

This connector is used with the RS485 port on the Processor Adapters.


Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus RS485 Connector “T” (DB9 base)	170 XTS 040 00	

Continued on next page

Connectors for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

**Connectors for
Custom Cabling**


This RJ45 connector should be used when constructing custom cable for an RS485 network.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
RJ45 Connector (pack of 25)	170 XTS 022 00	


Terminating Devices for Modbus RS485 Networks

Overview This section describes terminating devices which should be used in constructing Modbus RS485 networks for Momentum devices.

Terminating Resistor Plugs Terminating resistor plugs are used with the RS485 connector (RJ45 base) at the last device on either end of a four-wire cable network or at one end of a two-wire cable network.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2). Color code - red	170 XTS 021 00	

Shunt Plugs Shunt plugs are used with the RS485 connector (RJ45 base) at one end of a two-wire cable network. The plug is used at the last device on the network.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Shunt Plugs. Color code - blue	170 XTS 042 00	

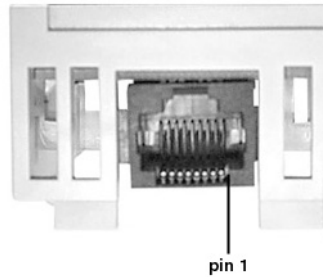
Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks

Overview

This section contains pinouts for wiring an RS485 network for Momentum components.

RJ45 Pinout

The illustration below shows the pinouts for wiring an RJ45 connector for RS485:



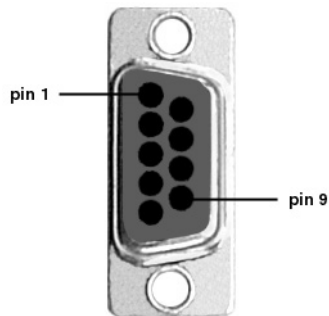
Pin	Function
1	RXD -
2	RXD +
3	TXD +
4	Reserved
5	Signal common
6	TXD -
7	Reserved
8	Shield

Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

9-Pin D-Shell Pinout

The illustration below shows the pinouts for wiring a male 9-pin D-shell connector for RS485. The metal shell is connected to chassis ground.



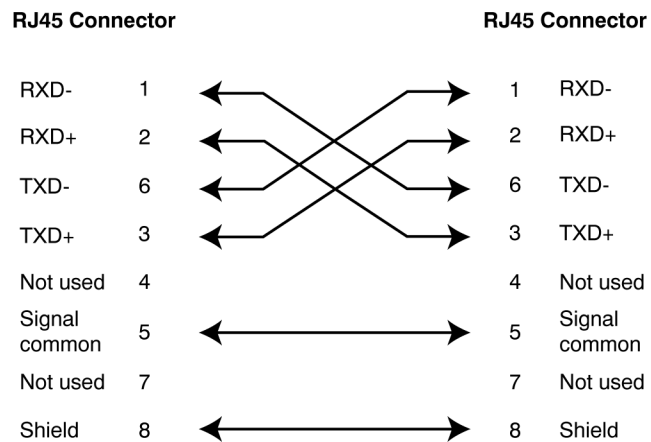
Pin	Function
1	TXD +
2	RXD +
3	Signal common
4	Reserved
5	Reserved
6	TXD -
7	RXD -
8	Reserved
9	Reserved

Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

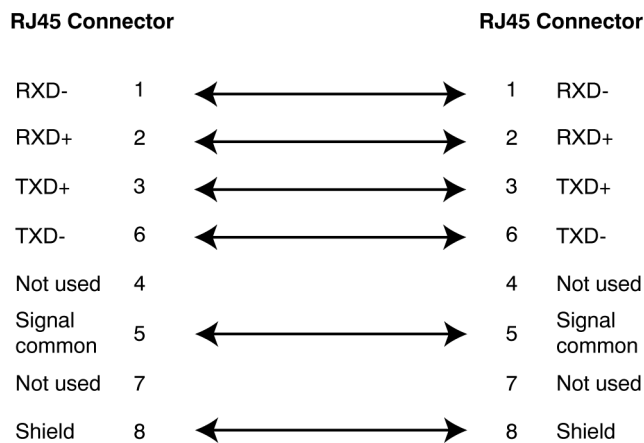
Master Communication Cable

The illustration below shows the pinout for the 170 MCI 041 10 Modbus RS485 (RJ45/RJ45) Master Communication Cable:



Interconnect Cables

The illustration below shows the pinout for the 170 MCI 02x xx Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Interconnect Cables (10 in, 3 ft., 10 ft. and 30 ft.):

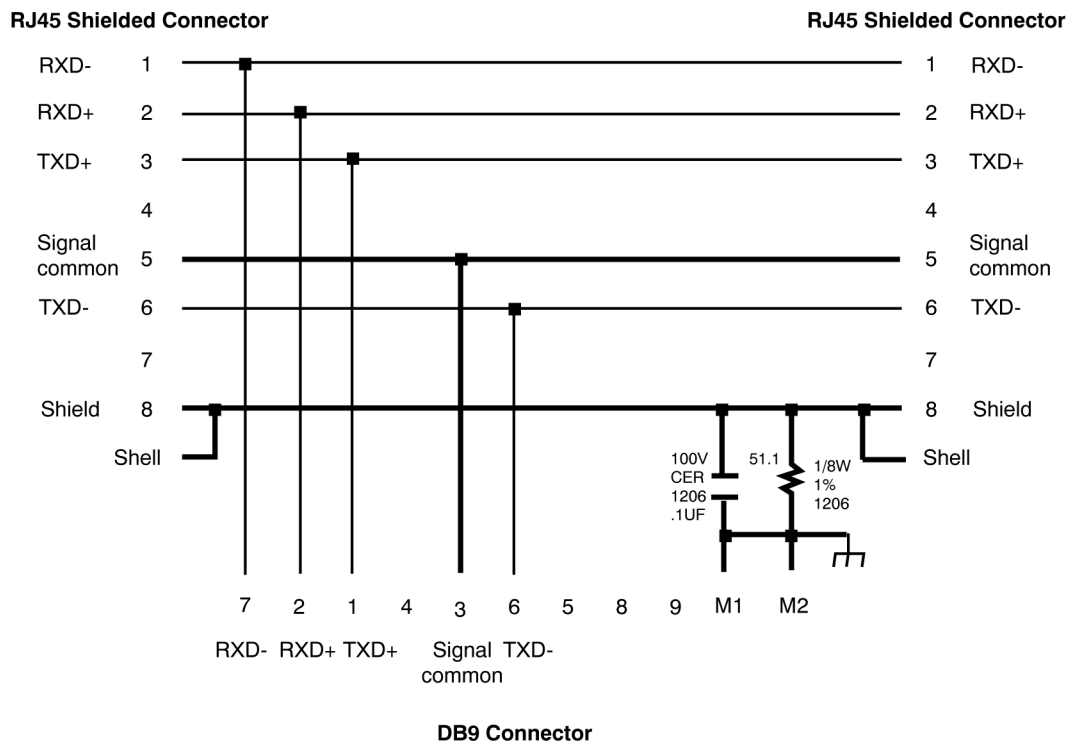


Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Modbus RS485 Connector "T" (DB9 Base)

The illustration below shows the pinout for the Modbus RS485 Connector "T" (DB9 base):

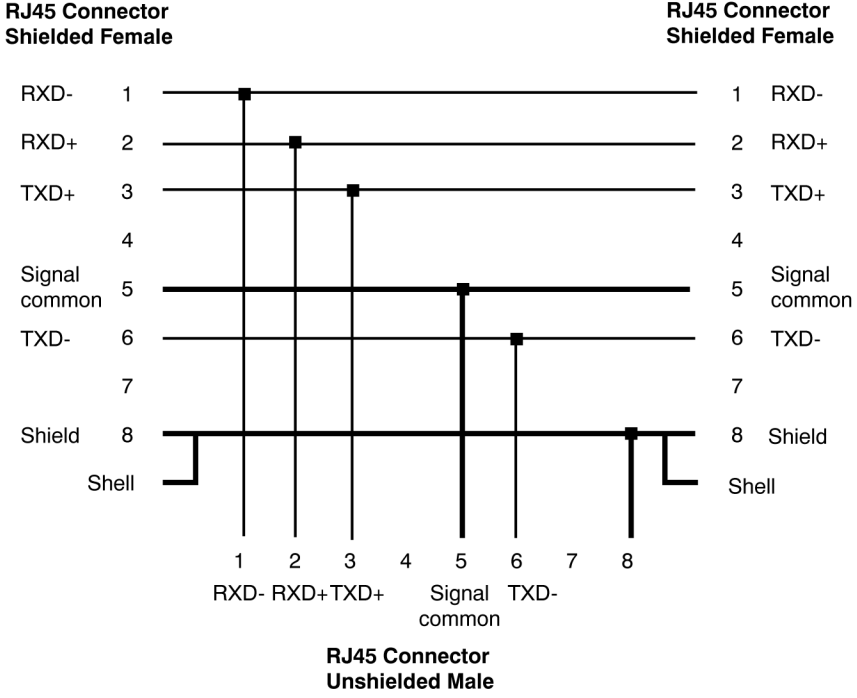


Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Modbus RS485 Connector "T" (RJ45 Base)

The illustration below shows the pinout for the Modbus RS485 Connector "T" (RJ45 base):



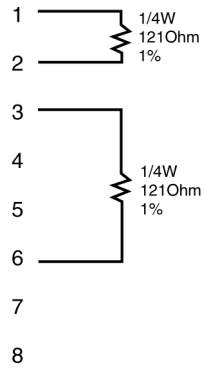
Continued on next page

Pinouts for Modbus RS485 Networks, Continued

Terminating Resistor Plugs

The illustration below shows the pinout for the Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs:

RJ45 Connector



Terminating Shunt Plugs

The illustration below shows the pinout for the Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Shunt Plugs:

RJ45 Connector



Using the Ethernet Port

5

At a Glance

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Ethernet Port	1	142
Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module	2	158
Accessing Embedded Web Pages	3	162
171 CCC 960 30 AND 171 CCC 980 30 Web Pages	4	164

Section 5.1 Ethernet Port

Purpose

Ethernet ports are available with:

- 171 CCC 960 20 Processor Adapters
 - 171 CCC 960 30 Processor Adapters
 - 171 CCC 980 20 Processor Adapters
 - 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapters
-

In This Section

This Section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Ethernet Port	143
Network Design Considerations	144
Security	146
Cabling Schemes	147
Pinouts	148
Assigning Ethernet Address Parameters	149
Using BOOTP Lite to Assign Address Parameters	152
Reading Ethernet Network Statistics	153

Ethernet Port

Introduction

The Ethernet port allows a Processor Adapter to connect to an Ethernet network for:

- high-speed I/O servicing
- high-speed data transfer
- programming
- worldwide connectivity via the Internet
- interfaces with a wide array of standard Modbus over TCP/IP Ethernet-aware devices



CAUTION

Communication Errors May Result

After taking an Ethernet Processor out of service, it is recommended that you clear the program and IP address to prevent future conflicts. Before installing a replacement Ethernet Processor on your network, verify that it contains the correct IP address and program for your application.

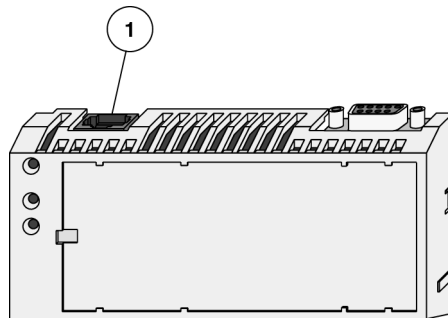
Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Connector Type

The Ethernet connector is a female RJ45 style phone jack.

Illustration

The following illustration shows the position of the Ethernet port on a Processor Adapter:



Network Design Considerations

Introduction

In a distributed control environment, Ethernet can be used as:

- an I/O network
- a supervisory network
- a network that combines I/O and supervisory functions

This section discusses how to design your network to make communication between related devices as effective and deterministic as possible.



Note: Preserve your ARP cache information.

When installed on a new network, the M1 Ethernet Processor will obtain the MAC and IP addresses of other devices on the network. This process may require several minutes.

When the module is successfully communicating with these devices, if a ring adapter with battery back up is not present, it is recommended that you stop the processor and save the user program to flash. This will save the processor's ARP cache and enable it to "remember" this information if power is lost or removed. If you do not save to flash the processor must repeat acquiring the ARP cache information from the network.

This procedure should also be followed whenever:

- A new or substitute device is installed on the network;
- The IP address of a network device has been changed.



CAUTION

CONTROL NETWORKS MUST BE ISOLATED FROM MIS DATA NETWORKS

To maintain a deterministic Ethernet network, you must isolate Momentum Processor Adapters and related devices from MIS data networks. Traffic from MIS data networks can interrupt communication between control devices, causing your control application to behave unpredictably.

Additionally, the high message rates that may be generated between M1 Processors and I/O Adapters may bog down an MIS network, causing loss of productivity.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Continued on next page

Network Design Considerations, Continued

I/O Networks

In an Ethernet I/O network architecture, an M1 Processor Adapter is used to control Momentum I/O points equipped with an Ethernet Communication Adapter or other Modbus over TCP/IP Ethernet-aware devices. Communication between these devices should be isolated not only from MIS data traffic, but also from unrelated communication between other control devices.

You may isolate communication by creating a separate network or by using switches.

Supervisory Networks

In a supervisory architecture, several intelligent processing devices share system data with each other. Many kinds of devices may be part of the network. You should be aware of each device's requirement for access to the network and of the impact each device will have on the timing of your network communication.

Combined Supervisory and I/O Handling

If your system requires both supervisory and I/O handling architectures, one solution is to use the I/OBus capabilities of the 171 CCC 960 20 Processor Adapter for the I/O network and the Ethernet capabilities for the supervisory network.

If you intend to use Ethernet to handle both functions, use switches to isolate the network traffic and supply additional buffering of network packets.

Concurrent Communication

A maximum of 96 devices may be communicating with the Processor Adapter via the Ethernet at any one time. This 96-device limit consists of:

- up to 2 programming panels (one must be in monitor mode)
 - up to 14 general purpose Modbus server paths
 - up to 16 MSTR elements which support Modbus read, write or read/write commands
 - up to 64 cyclic configured data slave paths
-

Continued on next page

Security

Overview

To restrict access to your Ethernet controller and I/O network, you may want to consider a firewall. A firewall is a gateway that controls access to your network.

Types of Firewalls

There are two types of firewalls:

- Network-level firewalls
 - Application-level firewalls
-

Network-Level Firewalls

Network-level firewalls are frequently installed between the Internet and a single point of entry to an internal, protected network.

Application-Level Firewalls

An application-level firewall acts on behalf of an application. It intercepts all traffic destined for that application and decides whether to forward that traffic to the application. Application-level firewalls reside on individual host computers.

Cabling Schemes

Introduction In a standard Ethernet cabling scheme, each device connects via a cable to a port on a central Ethernet hub.

Length The maximum length of cable between devices depends on the type of hub used, as shown in the following table:

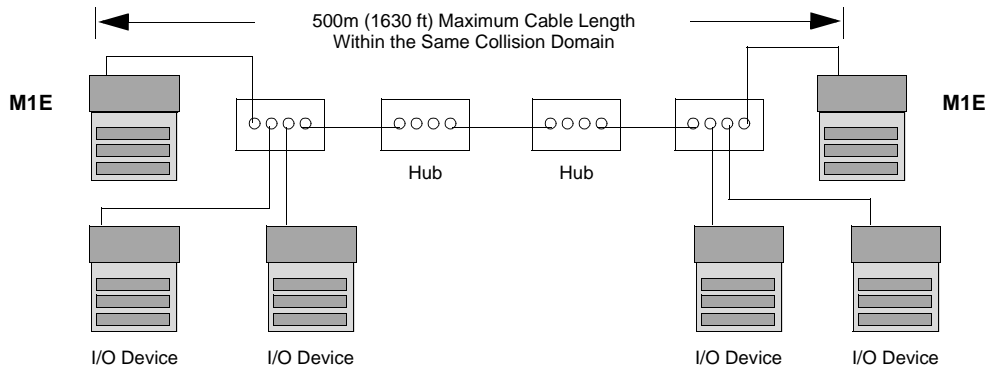
Type of Hub	Max. Cable from Device to Hub	Max. Hubs Between Any Two Nodes	Max. Cable Between Most Distant Nodes on Network
Traditional (Non-switching)	100 m	4	500 m
Switches	100 m	Unlimited	Unlimited



Note: 10/100 hubs/switches can be used. This will allow 100 Base T networks to use the M1E.

Cabling with Traditional Hubs The following illustration shows the maximum number of hubs and the maximum cable length between devices when using traditional (non-switching) hubs:

Cabling with Traditional Hubs



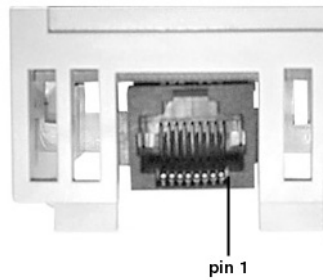
Pinouts

Overview

This section contains pinouts for wiring an Ethernet network for Momentum components.

RJ45 Pinout

The illustration below shows the pinouts for wiring an RJ45 connector for Ethernet:



Pin	Function
1	TXD +
2	TXD -
3	RXD +
4	
5	
6	RXD -
7	
8	



Note: These are industry standard pinouts. Prefabricated patch cables can be used.

Assigning Ethernet Address Parameters

Overview

As shipped from the factory, the M1 Ethernet Processor does not contain an IP address. This is also true if you have not programmed the unit with an Ethernet configuration extension. In this condition, when the module starts up, it will attempt to obtain an IP address from the network's BOOTP server.

You can use Concept to assign an IP address, default gateway and sub network mask. See *Setting Ethernet Address Parameters* on page 348.

You can also assign IP address parameters using the BOOTP Lite software utility. See *Using BOOTP Lite to Assign Address Parameters* on page 152.



CAUTION

DUPLICATE ADDRESS HAZARD

Be sure that your Processor Adapter will receive a unique IP address. Having two or more devices with the same IP address can cause unpredictable operation of your network.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Using a BOOTP Server

A BOOTP server is a program that manages the IP addresses assigned to devices on the network. Your system administrator can confirm whether a BOOTP server exists on your network and can help you use the server to maintain the adapter's IP address.

How an unconfigured ("as shipped") module obtains an IP address

On startup, an unconfigured processor will attempt to obtain an IP address by issuing BOOTP requests. When a response from a BOOTP server is obtained, that IP address will be used. If a response is not heard, then the Bootp requests will continue for as long as the unit remains powered or until a response is heard.

Specifying Address Parameters

Consult your system administrator to obtain a valid IP address and appropriate gateway and subnet mask, if required. Then follow the instructions in *Setting Ethernet Address Parameters* on page 348.

Continued on next page

Assigning Ethernet Address Parameters, Continued

When the Processor Adapter is Powered-up with a Configuration for “Use Bootp Server”



If the processor adapter is powered up without battery backup, and its IP address was previously saved to flash, the adapter will issue three Bootp requests five seconds apart.

- If a Bootp response is received from the server, the IP address will be assigned but will not be saved to flash. Use the programming software to save the IP address to flash. If a power cycle occurs on the processor adapter, the IP address that is currently saved in flash will be used.
- If a Bootp response is not received from the server, the processor adapter will use the IP address that is stored in flash. Three ARP broadcasts are made, five seconds apart, to check for duplicate IP addresses. Then, three gratuitous ARP broadcasts are made two seconds apart with the station's MAC address and IP address.

Continued on next page

Assigning Ethernet Address Parameters, Continued

When the Processor Adapter is Power-up with a Configuration for “Specify IP Address”



If the processor adapter is powered-up without battery backup and its IP address was previously saved to flash; the adapter will listen for any Bootp messages but will not issue any Bootp requests. Instead it will use the IP address that is specified in the configuration. Then, three ARP broadcasts are made, five seconds apart, to check for duplicate a IP address. Then, three gratuitous ARP broadcasts are made, two seconds apart, with the station's MAC address and IP address.

To Retain the IP Address

After setting the module's IP address, you must save it to flash memory if you want this setting to be retained when power is removed from the module. This is necessary even if the module is attached to a ring adapter that provides battery back up. See *Saving to Flash with Concept* on page 399.

Using BOOTP Lite to Assign Address Parameters

**CAUTION****INCORRECT MAC ADDRESS HAZARD**

Be sure to verify the MAC address of the target device before invoking BOOTP Lite. If you do not enter the correct parameters of the target controller, it will run in its old configuration. An incorrect MAC address may also result in an unwanted change to another device and cause unexpected results.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

**Specifying
Addresses/
Stopping the
Processor**

Instead of a BOOTP server, Schneider Electric's BOOTP Lite utility software can be used to provide the IP address, subnet mask and default gateway to the processor.

A response from BOOTP Lite will cause the processor to enter Stopped mode on completion of power up, if the processor has been set to "Specify IP Address" mode via Concept. This is useful when inappropriate outbound network traffic might result if the processor immediately transitioned into Run mode after power up.

Refer to the BOOTP Lite user documentation for instructions.



Note: BOOTP Lite and the user document are available for download at www.modicon.com.

Reading Ethernet Network Statistics

Overview Ethernet Network statistics are stored in the processor adapter and can be viewed by the user.

Procedure The M1 ethernet Processor Adapter's Ethernet Network Statistics can be viewed using the Network Options Ethernet Tester. This software utility is available with the *Quantum 140 NOE 771 00 10/100 Megabit Ethernet Module User Guide 840 USE 116 00*.

Table of Statistics Network statistics occupy word 4 through word 35 in the Modbus Status Table, as follows:

Table 1: TCP/IP Ethernet Statistics Table

Word	Data
00 ... 02	MAC Address
03	Board Status
04, 05	Rx Interrupt
06, 07	Tx Interrupt
08, 09	NA
10, 11	Total Collisions
12, 13	Rx Missed Packet Errors
14, 15	NA
16, 17	Chip Restart Count Lo word – Collison Peak Detector
18, 19	Framing Errors (Giant Frame Error)
20, 21	Overflow Errors
22, 23	CRC Errors
24, 25	Receive Buffer Errors (Out of Server Paths)
26, 27	Transmit Buffer Errors
28, 29	Silo Underflow (TCP retries)
30, 31	Late Collision
32, 33	Lost Carrier
34, 35	16 Collision Tx Failure
36, 37	IP Address

Description

Operational Statistics

**Words 4, 5
Receive
Interrupts** Number of frames received by this station. Only broadcast frames pertinent to this station and individual address match frames are received and counted.

**Words 6, 7
Transmit
Interrupts** Number of frames transmitted from this station. Includes all transmitted broadcast frames for ARP and BOOTP.

Ethernet Network Functioning Errors

Words 8, 9 Not used.

**Words 10, 11
Total Collisions** This field contains the total number of transmit collisions.

**Words 12, 13 Rx
Missed Packet
Errors** Receive frame was missed because no buffer space was available to store the frame. Indicates firmware unable to keep up with link. The only time this should increment is during the `save user logic to flash` command, when all interrupts are disabled for 10 seconds.

Words 14, 15 Not used.

Continued on next page

Description, Continued**Words 16, 17****High Word:** Not used, always 0**Low Word:** Peak Collision Detector

This field contains the number of consecutive collisions that occurred before the frame was successfully transmitted out onto the Ethernet. Most transmitted frames have zero collisions. Some have one collision on the first transmit attempt and succeed on the second attempt. Some have more than one collision followed by success. The largest number of consecutive collisions, since `clear statistics` command, is stored and displayed in this field.

Receiver Errors**Words 18, 19
Framing Errors**

Counts the number of received frames addressed to this node that are greater than 320 bytes in length. Any such large frame has no relevance to the M1 Ethernet adapter and therefore is skipped.

This error should not occur.

Overflow Errors

Increments whenever a received frame cannot be copied into the frame buffer, because the frame buffer is full. This situation should never occur under legal Ethernet traffic.

**Words 20, 21
CRC Errors**

Increments when the received packet is received under any of the following error conditions:

- CRC error
- Extra data error
- Runt error

This counter can be made to increment by continuously disconnecting and reconnecting the M1 Ethernet cable during cyclic communication.

Continued on next page

Description, Continued

Words 24, 25 Receive Buffer Errors

Increments whenever a client attempts to connect to the M1 Ethernet, and fails, because there is no available server path. The M1 Ethernet supports 14 simultaneous data paths and 2 program paths before this counter can increment. This error indicates poor application architecture.

Transmission Errors

Words 26, 27 Transmit Buffer Errors

Increments when the M1 is unable to transmit an Ethernet response frame because all frame buffers are in use. For example, the M1 has 16 PING reply buffers. If all 16 PING buffers contain PING replies, ready to be transmitted, but this station's transmission is delayed because of collisions and backoff, and one more PING request is received, then the new PING request is discarded and the counter is incremented. This error can occur for PING, ARP, and connection attempt to server path. Although this error is theoretically possible, it is not usually encountered.

Words 28, 29 Silo Underflow

This field counts M1 TCP/IP retries. All M1 clients and server use the TCP/IP protocol which implements sequence numbers and timeouts. Whenever TCP/IP data is pushed from the M1, a subsequent acknowledgement of receipt of M1 data must be received within the timeout period, or else the M1 issues a retry. Retries may be the result of any of the following conditions:

- The original M1 data frame was garbled, corrupted, and lost
 - The target TCP/IP stack is operating more slowly than the M1 retry rate
- For Modbus 502 servers, the M1 initiates retries after (1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 8) seconds.

For Modbus 502 clients, the M1 retry rate is the larger of:

- 1/4 the health timeout for Ethernet I/O Scanner data (see *Accessing the Ethernet / I/O Scanner Screen* on page 345, *OR*:
 - 4 times the previous measured TCP/IP round trip time for i/o Scanner MSTR block.
-

Continued on next page

Description, Continued

**Words 30, 31
Late Collision**

Increments when the transmit frame process is aborted because of late collision detected after the first 64 bytes of the frame was transmitted collision free. This error could possibly occur if the Ethernet cable is intermittently connected and disconnected.

**Words 32, 33
Lost Carrier**

Increments whenever the Ethernet cable, connected to the M1, is disconnected from the hub. Also increments whenever the Ethernet cable, connected to the hub, is disconnected from the M1.

**Words 34, 35
16 Collision
Transmit Failure**

Transmit frame process was aborted after 16 consecutive collisions. The frame was not successfully transmitted out onto Ethernet link. This error should never occur.

Section 5.2

Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module

Overview

Introduction

This Section presents an overview of the procedure for connecting to an ethernet module that is used as a web server. For a complete description of the Quantum 140 NOE 771 x0 module, refer to *Quantum NOE 771 x0 Ethernet Modules User Guide* 840 USE 116 00 Version 1.0.



Note: To establish a connection with an Ethernet module using the Network Options Ethernet Tester, you must know the module's IP network address or host name.

What's in this Section

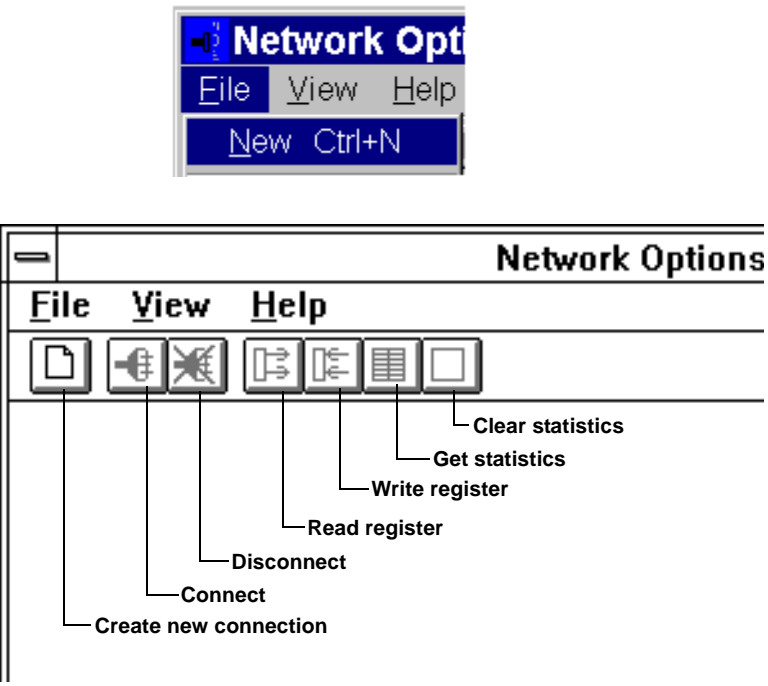
This Section contains the following topic:

Topic	Page
Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module	159

Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module

Procedure

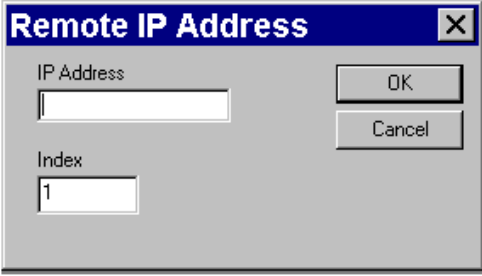
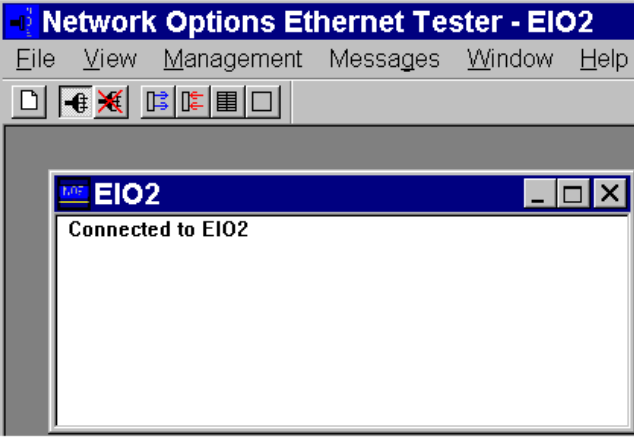
Perform the following steps to establish a connection with an Ethernet module using the Network Options Ethernet Tester:

Step	Action
1	<p>From the initial menu, select File and choose New from the options in the pulldown menu or click on the new connection button in the toolbar.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Network Options' application window. The 'File' menu is open, showing 'New Ctrl+N' as the selected option. Below the menu, the toolbar contains seven icons. Lines connect these icons to labels: 'Create new connection' (document icon), 'Connect' (hand icon), 'Disconnect' (hand with slash icon), 'Read register' (circuit board icon), 'Write register' (circuit board with arrow icon), 'Get statistics' (list icon), and 'Clear statistics' (empty box icon).</p> <p>This will bring up the Remote IP Address dialog box.</p>

Continued on next page

Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module, continued

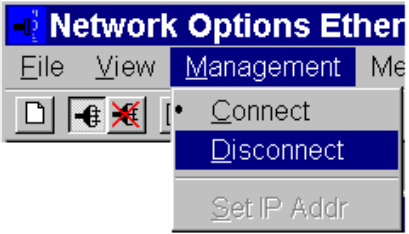
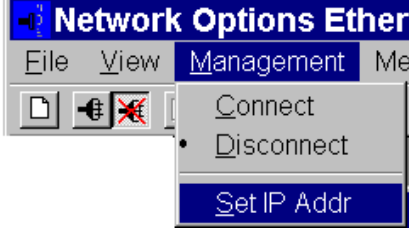
Procedure,
continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Type the module's IP network address or host name in the IP Address box.</p>  <p>Click on the OK button. This dedicates a connection from your PC to the designated Ethernet module and brings you to the main menu.</p> 
3	<p>You may establish several connections with the same module or with other modules by repeating step 2 for each new connection.</p>

Continued on next page

Establishing a Connection with an Ethernet Module, continued

Procedure, continued

Step	Action
4	<p>When you are ready to disconnect, select Management and choose Disconnect from the pulldown menu:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a menu titled "Network Options Ethernet" with sub-menus "File", "View", "Management", and "Me". The "Management" menu is open, showing options: "Connect", "Disconnect" (highlighted in blue), and "Set IP Addr".</p> <p>or click on the disconnect button in the toolbar.</p>
5	<p>After disconnecting from one module, you may reassign its dedicated connection by selecting Management and choosing Set IP Addr from the pulldown menu.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the same "Network Options Ethernet" menu with "Management" open. The "Set IP Addr" option is now highlighted in blue.</p> <p>Type the new IP network address or host name in the box provided.</p>

Section 5.3

Accessing Embedded Web Pages

Overview

Introduction

This Section presents a brief overview of accessing the embedded web pages contained in the Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 IEC modules. The Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 IEC modules' Web pages enable you to access diagnostic information, view configuration information, and change the online configurations for the module.

What's in this Section

This Section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Accessing the Web Utility Home Page	163
Momentum M1E Indicator	170

Accessing the Web Utility Home Page

Introduction

Each Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 IEC PLC contains a World Wide Web embedded server that allows you to access diagnostics and online configurations for the controller. Pages on the embedded web site display:

- the Ethernet statistics for the node
- the controller's register values

The web pages can be viewed across the World Wide Web using version 4.0 or greater of either Netscape Navigator or Internet Explorer, both of which support JDK 1.1.4 or higher.

For information on the additional functionality provided by the FactoryCast system in the Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 IEC modules, see the *FactoryCast User's Guide For Quantum and Premium*, 890 USE 152 00.

How to Access It

Before you can access the module's home page, you must learn its full IP address or URL from your system administrator. Type the address or URL in the Address or Location box in the browser window. Once you do this the Schneider Automation Web Utility home page will appear (see next section).

Section 5.4

171 CCC 960 30 AND 171 CCC 980 30 Web Pages

Overview

Introduction This Section shows the embedded Web pages contained in the Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 AND 171 CCC 980 30 IEC modules and a brief description of each page.

What's in this Section This Section contains the following topic:

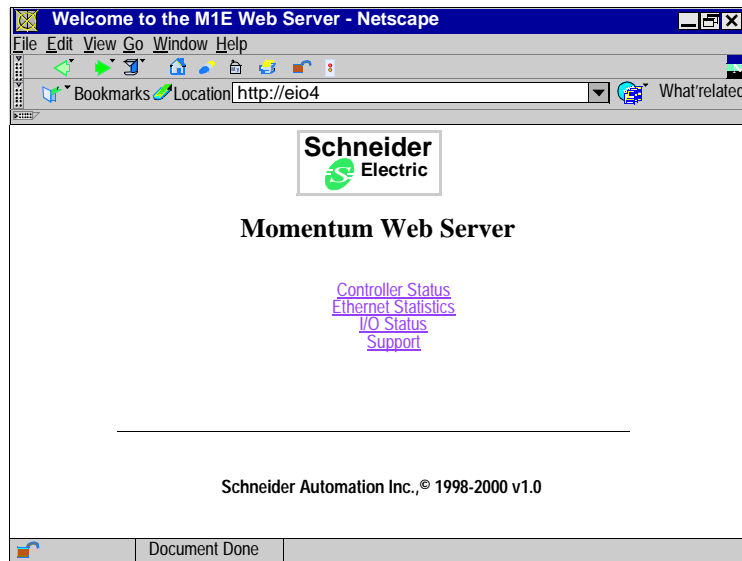
Topic	Page
Momentum M1E Web Pages	166

Momentum M1E Web Pages

Momentum M1E Welcome Page

The Momentum M1E Welcome Page provides links to the Controller Configuration, Ethernet Statistics, I/O Status and Support Pages.

Link	Results
Controller Status	Displays the CPU Configuration page.
Ethernet Statistics	Displays the Ethernet Module Statistics with the Reset Counters page.
I/O Status	Displays the I/O Status and Configuration page.
Support	Displays contact information for technical assistance, sales, and feedback.



Continued on next page

Momentum M1E Web Pages, Continued

CPU Configuration Page

The CPU Configuration Page enables you to monitor your controller configuration and its status. It has the following links:

Link	Results
Home	Returns you to the Home Page.
Ethernet Statistics	Displays the Ethernet Module Statistics with the Reset Counters page.
I/O Status	Displays the I/O Status and Configuration page.
Support	Displays contact information for technical assistance, sales, and feedback.

CONTROLLER CONFIGURATION

Status:	Stopped	Reference:	CCC 960 30
Battery:	OK	Product Type:	Momentum
Exec ID:	000	Logged In:	No

Description	Registers		
System Memory [Kb]	18 Kb	0xxxxx	000001-001636
Flash Memory [Kb]	1000 Kb	1xxxxx	100001-100612
Total Memory [Bytes]	18432	3xxxxx	300001-300648
I/O Map Words	161	4xxxxx	400001-401872
Segments	32	I/O Bus Port	Yes
CPU Speed [MHz]	50	Battery Cell	0----
Logic Protect	Off	Timer Register	4----
Constant Sweep	Off	Time of Day Clock	4----
Optimize	No	Stopped Code	0x0000

[Home](#) | [Ethernet Statistics](#) | [I/O Status](#) | [Support](#)
Schneider Automation Inc., © 1998-2000 v1.0

Continued on next page

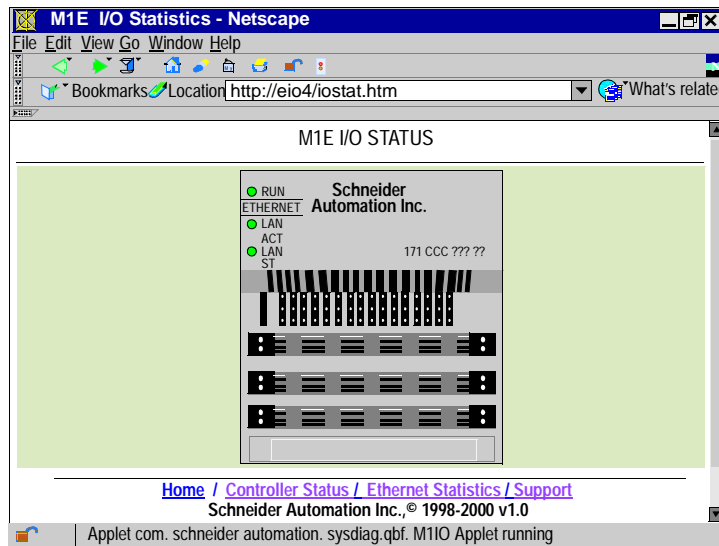
Momentum M1E Web Pages, Continued

M1E I/O Status Page

The I/O Status page enables you to check your I/O Status. It contains the following links and LED indicators.

The following table describes the links contained within the I/O Status page:

Link	Results
Home	Returns you to the Home Page.
Controller Status	Displays the CPU Configuration page.
Ethernet Statistics	Displays the Ethernet Module Statistics with the Reset Counters page.
Support	Displays contact information for technical assistance, sales, and feedback.



Continued on next page

Momentum M1E Web Pages, Continued

Ethernet Statistics

The Ethernet Statistics page enables you to monitor ethernet information, such as MAC Address, receive/transmit statistics and check functioning errors. It contains the following links::

Link	Results
Home	Returns you to the Home Page.
Controller Status	Displays the CPU Configuration page.
I/O Status	Displays the I/O Status and Configuration page.
Support	Displays contact information for technical assistance, sales, and feedback.

M1E Ethernet Statistics - Netscape

File Edit View Go Window Help

Bookmarks Location <http://eio4/ethernet.htm> What's related

M1 ETHERNET STATISTICS

Status:	Stopped	MAC Address:	00:00:54:10:17:94
Reference:	CCC 960 30	IP Address:	205.217.193.74
Firmware Version:	1.04	Subnet Mask:	
Host Name:	eio4	Gateway Address:	

Transmit Statistics		Receive Statistics		Functioning Errors	
Transmits	64083	Receives	71956	Missed Packets	4
Transmit Retries	0	Framing Errors	0	Collision Errors	36
Lost Carrier	0	Overflow Errors	0	Transmit Timeouts	0
Late Collision	0	CRC Errors	0	Memory Errors	0
Transmit Buffer Errors	0	Out of server Paths	0	Net Restarts	0
TCP Retries	2				

[Home](#) / [Contoller Status](#) / [I/O Status](#) / [Support](#)

Schneider Automation Inc., © 1998-2000 v1.0

Document Done

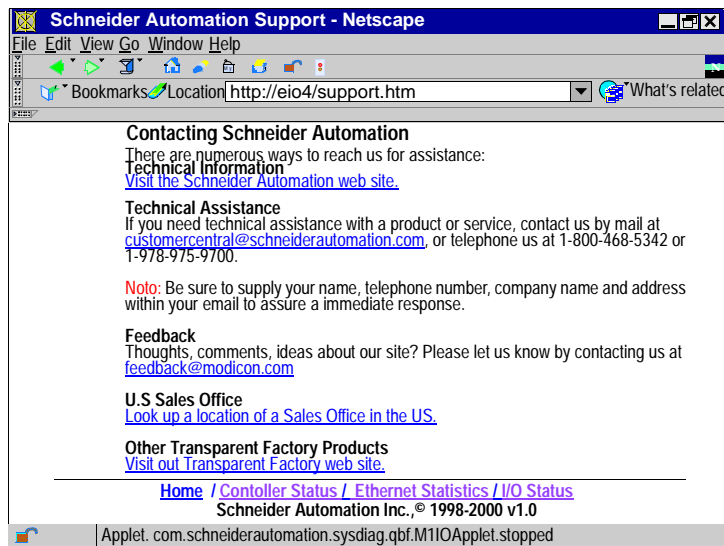
Continued on next page

Momentum M1E Web Pages, Continued

Support Page

The Support page contains assistance information and the following links:

Link	Results
Home	Returns you to the Home Page.
Controller Status	Displays the CPU Configuration page.
Ethernet Statistics	Displays the Ethernet Module Statistics with the Reset Counters page.
I/O Status	Displays the I/O Status and Configuration page.



Momentum M1E Indicators

Processor Adapter LED Indicators

The Momentum M1E 171 CCC 960 30 AND 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapter IEC modules have three LED indicators. The LED indicators are described in the table below:

LED	Function
RUN	Indicates the run state of the M1E Processor Adapter IEC module.
LAN ACT	Always appear to be "on" continuously.
LAN ST	Always appear to be "on" continuously.

I/O Status LED Indicators

There are three rows of 16 I/O Status LED indicators. :



Note: Each I/O base has a custom LED display that provides information about the I/O Status.
For information about the I/O Status for your I/O base, refer to LED Illustration and Description for your I/O base in 870 Use 002 00 V. 2 *Momentum I/O Base User Guide*.

Using the I/OBus Port

6

At a Glance

Purpose

Three Momentum components offer I/OBus master capabilities:

- 171 CCS 760 00 Processor Adapter
- 171 CCC 760 10 Processor Adapter
- 171 CCC 960 20 and 171 CCC 960 30 Processor Adapters

This section describes the I/OBus port, explains how I/OBus works, provides guidelines for creating I/OBus networks with Momentum components, and describes recommended cable accessories.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
I/O Bus Port	172
How I/OBus Works	173
Network Status Indication in the M1 Ethernet Module	174
Guidelines for I/OBus Networks	175
Cable Accessories	177
Pinouts	179

I/O Bus Port

Introduction

The I/OBus port allows a Momentum CPU to assume bus master capabilities over as many as 255 slave devices over an Interbus cable.



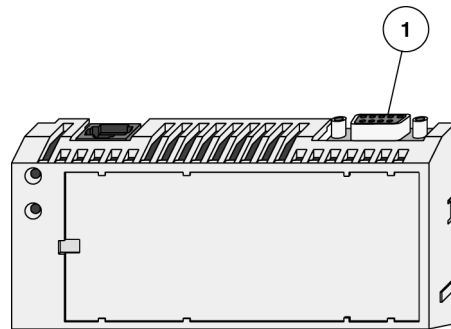
Note: Processors that support IEC are limited to a maximum number of 1408 used I/O points, regardless of the number of modules.

Connector Type

The I/OBus port has a female 9-pin D-shell connector.

Illustration

The following illustration shows the position of the I/OBus port on a Processor Adapter:



Label	Description
1	I/OBus port

How I/OBus Works

Introduction This section describes how signals are passed and how data is transferred in an I/OBus network.

How Signals Are Passed I/OBus operates as a logical ring, with signals being passed by the master over a remote bus cable to each slave device in series. The slaves return signals to the master over the same cable.

How Data is Transferred The I/OBus functions as a logical shift register. The application's entire data stream, originating at the master, is transferred serially from slave to slave down the remote bus. Each slave regenerates the entire stream before passing it on. As a slave handles the stream data, it extracts the portion that is assigned to it and adds any output data to the stream.

Transmission Speed Data is transmitted at 500 kbits/s.

Amount of data The number of 16 bit words in the data stream is dependent on the processor model:

Model	Max Input Words	Max Output Words
171 CCS 760 00	128	128
171 CCC 760 10	256	256
171 CCC 960 20	256	256
171 CCC 960 30	256	256



Note: Processors that support IEC are limited to a maximum number of 1408 used I/O points, regardless of the number of modules.

Network Status Indication in the M1 Ethernet Module

Overview The M1 Ethernet Module can provide I/OBus network status via the Module Status function in the programming panel or by a STAT element in user logic. The fourth word of the status element contains information regarding the integrity of the network.

Operation The I/OBus status word contains a valid value only when the processor is running. A zero value indicates that normal I/OBus communication is occurring.

A non-zero value indicates a problem.

Failure Indication If there is a communications error, bit values in the I/OBus status word contain information on the failure mode, as follows:


BITS 0 - 14 These bits contain a value from 1 to 255, signifying the network position of the module that cannot be reached. For example, a value of 8 indicates a communications failure in accessing the 8th module on the network.

BIT 15 This bit contains a value of 0 or 1.

A value of zero indicates a general communication failure, for example, no power to the module or a break in its input cable.

A value of 1 indicates that communication is possible, but the I/OBus ID received from the module does not match the module type contained in the traffic cop for that position.

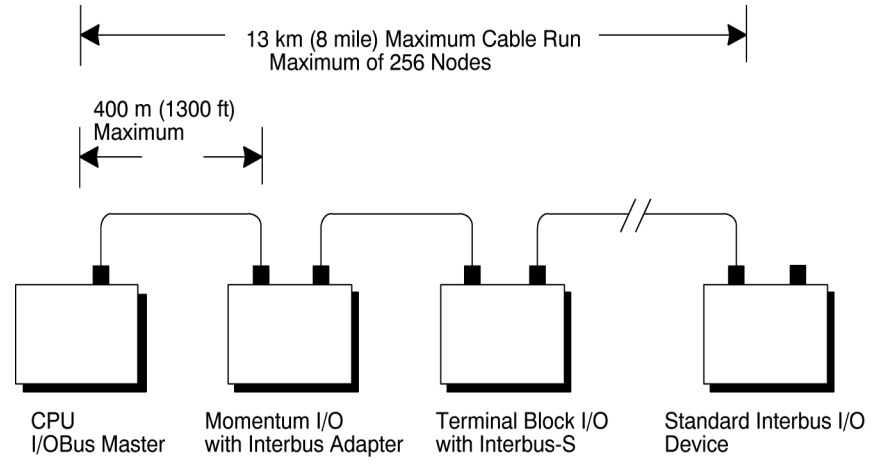
Guidelines for I/OBus Networks

Overview	This section gives guidelines for creating an I/OBus network using a Momentum CPU as bus master.
Length	The maximum distance between the Momentum CPU master and the farthest slave is 13 km (8 mi).
Distance Between Nodes	The maximum distance between nodes is 400 m (1300 ft.).
Number of Devices	<p>A network may consist of as many as 256 nodes, including one Momentum CPU bus master and up to 255 slave I/O devices.</p> <p> Note: Processors that support IEC are limited to a maximum number of 1408 used I/O points, regardless of the number of modules.</p>
Acceptable Slave Devices	<p>An I/OBus slave device can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● A Momentum I/O base with a 170 INT 110 00 Interbus Communication Adapter mounted on it● A Modicon Terminal Block I/O module enabled for Interbus communications● A standard Interbus module designed by a third party manufacturer
Unacceptable Slave Devices	The I/OBus network does not support Interbus-compatible devices that require the Interbus PCP protocol.

Continued on next page

Guidelines for I/OBus Networks, Continued

Network Scheme The slave devices are distributed along a trunk, as shown in the illustration below.



Cable Accessories

Overview

Modicon provides several cabling solutions for I/OBus:

- Low profile cables in two lengths
- A 1m cable with high profile rear shell
- A connector kit for building custom-length Interbus cables

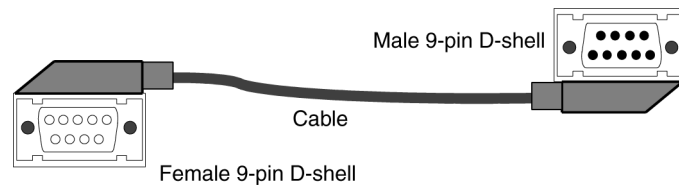
This section describes those solutions.

Low Profile Cables

For side-by-side mounting of the CPU with Interbus I/O modules on a DIN rail or wall, Modicon provides two specially molded low profile cables.

Part Number	Length
170 MCI 007 00	11.4 cm (4.5 in)
170 MCI 100 01	100 cm (39 in)

These cables have a male 9-pin D-shell connector on one end and a female 9-pin D-shell on the other. The male connector plugs into the female I/OBus port on the Processor Adapter, and the female connector plugs into the male connector on the left side of a 170 INT 110 00 Interbus Communications Adapter on an I/O base. Additional cables can then be used to connect a series of I/O modules via their Interbus communication ports.



Continued on next page

Cable Accessories, Continued

Interbus Cable Connector Kit

I/OBus communicates over Interbus full duplex cable. For custom cable lengths, Modicon offers an Interbus cable connector kit (part number 170 XTS 009 00). The kit includes two connectors, one male and one female, that can be soldered to an Interbus full duplex cable of the appropriate length.

The recommended cable is Belden 3120A or equivalent. Belden 8103 is an acceptable alternative.



Note: The connectors in the 170 XTS 009 00 Kit are high profile.

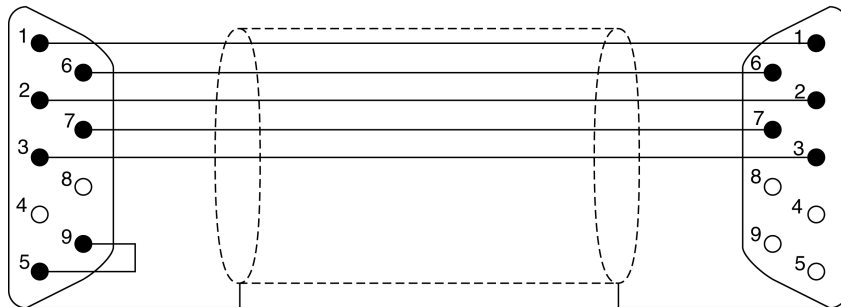
Pinouts

Interbus Cable

The following illustration shows how to wire the connectors of the remote bus cable:

Outgoing Remote Bus (pins)
Male

Incoming Remote Bus (sockets)
Female



Pin	Wire Color	Outgoing Connection	Pin	Wire Color	Ingoing Connection
1	Yellow	DO Data Out	1	Yellow	DO Data Out
2	Gray	DI Data In	2	Gray	DI Data In
3	Brown	Common	3	Brown	Common*
4		GND Reference conductor, fiber-optic adapter	4		GND* Reference conductor, fiber-optic adapter
5		Vcc Power-supply for fiber- optic adapter	5		Vcc* Power-supply for fiber- optic adapter
6	Green	DO_N Data Out Negated	6	Green	DO_N Data Out Negated
7	Pink	DI_N Data In Negated	7	Pink	DI_N Data In Negated
8		Vcc Additional power supply for fiber-optic adapter	8		Vcc* Additional power supply for fiber-optic adapter
9		Plug identification	9		Not used

* Physically isolated

Using the Modbus Plus Ports

7

At a Glance

Purpose

Modbus Plus ports are available with:

- 172 PNN 210 22 Option Adapter (Single Port)
- 172 PNN 260 22 Option Adapter (Redundant Ports)

This section gives an overview of Modbus Plus networks for Momentum components.



Note: The *Modbus Plus Network Planning and Installation Manual* (890 USE 100 00) provides details for the complete design and installation of a Modbus Plus cable system.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Modbus Plus Features for Momentum	182
Two Types of Modbus Plus Networks	183
Standard Cabling Schemes	185
Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes	187
Cable Accessories for Modbus Plus Networks	191
Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks	194
Modbus Plus Addresses	198
Peer Cop	200

Modbus Plus Features for Momentum

Introduction

When a Modbus Plus network is constructed entirely of Momentum components, it may take advantage of two new features:

- cluster mode, which allows small groups of devices to be linked by short lengths of cable;
 - supporting up to 64 nodes on a *single* section of cable.
-

Cluster Mode

A cluster may consist of up to eight Momentum devices. A network may contain up to eight clusters.

The cable between devices in a cluster may be 10 in to 3 ft. The cable between clusters or between a cluster and the trunk must be at least 10 ft.

The maximum length of the network continues to be 1500 ft. The maximum number of devices in a network continues to be 64.



Note: Only Momentum devices are allowed in a cluster.

64 Nodes

When a Modbus Plus network consists entirely of Momentum devices, then a single section of cable may support 64 nodes instead of the standard 32 nodes.

Example: If a single SA85 is added to a network of Momentum modules, the network is no longer Momentum only, but a mixture of devices. Each cable section must be limited to 32 nodes. Cable sections must be connected by a repeater.

Two Types of Modbus Plus Networks

I/O Networks and Supervisory Networks

In a distributed control environment, Modbus Plus can be used in either of two ways:

- As an I/O network
 - As a supervisory network
-



CAUTION

CRITICAL I/O MUST BE SERVICED IN AN I/O NETWORK

Design your Modbus Plus architecture to meet the needs of your network. Modbus Plus can offer deterministic I/O servicing or non-deterministic supervisory servicing of programming, user interface, and third party ModConnect devices. Do not use a supervisory network to service critical I/O.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

I/O Networks

In a deterministic I/O network architecture, one CPU services up to 63 Momentum I/O modules, Terminal I/O modules or other Modbus Plus devices.



Note: When a programming panel or other human-machine interface (HMI) device is used as part of a deterministic Modbus Plus I/O network, it should be connected via the RS232 port on the CPU, not as a Modbus Plus node.

Supervisory Networks

In a supervisory architecture, several intelligent processing devices share system data with each other. Many kinds of devices may be part of the network. You should be aware of each device's requirement for access to the network and of the impact each device will have on the timing of your network communication, especially when servicing non-critical (and non-deterministic) I/O.

Continued on next page

Two Types of Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

What if I Need Both Types?

If your system requires both supervisory and I/O handling architectures, one solution is to use a Processor Adapter with I/OBus capabilities as the I/O network and either a 172 PNN 210 22 or 172 PNN 260 22 Option Adapter with Modbus Plus for the supervisory network.

Standard Cabling Schemes

Introduction In a standard Modbus Plus cabling scheme, each peer device connects via a drop cable to a tap along a trunk cable.

Length The maximum length of cable from one end of the network to the other is 1500 ft. (450 m) if no repeaters are used.

You can use up to three Modicon RR85 Repeaters to extend the cable to up to 6000 ft. (1800 m). Each repeater allows you to extend the cable 1500 ft. (450 m).

Description	Part Number
Modicon RR85 Repeater	NW-RR85-000

Distance Between Nodes Nodes must be separated by at least 10 ft. of cable. This requirement is more than satisfied by standard drop cables:

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus Drop Cable, 2.4 m / 8 ft.	990 NAD 211 10
Modbus Plus Drop Cable 6 m / 20 ft.	990 NAD 211 30

Number of Devices The maximum number of devices in a network is 64:

- If you use only Momentum products, you may use up to 64 devices on one cable section without a repeater.
 - If you use a mixture of devices, you may use up to 32 devices on one cable section. You must use a repeater to connect to another cable section. You may use up to three repeaters and four cable sections in all.
-

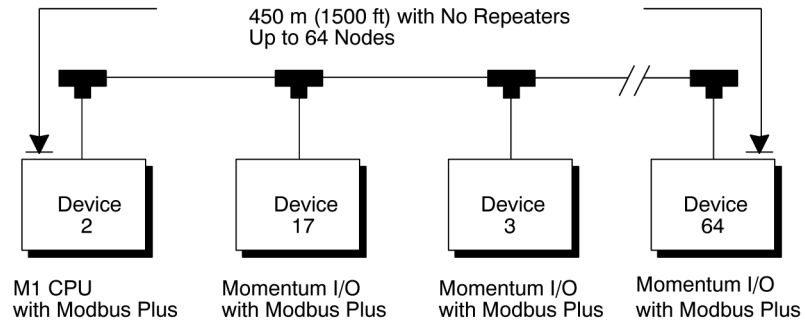
Termination You must terminate both ends of the network. If your network consists of two or more sections separated by a repeater, each section must be terminated at both ends.

Continued on next page

Standard Cabling Schemes, Continued

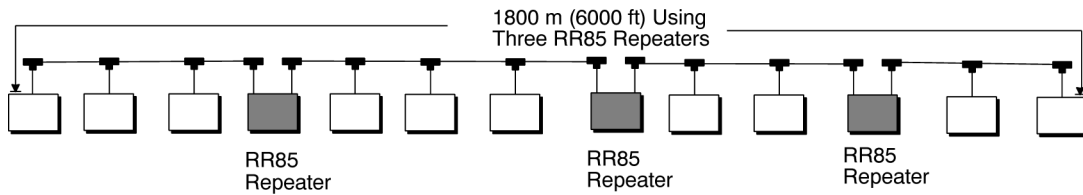
Momentum Network

This illustration depicts a Modbus Plus network constructed with a Momentum CPU and Momentum I/O. One cable segment supports all 64 nodes. No repeater is used.



Mixture of Devices

This illustration depicts a mixture of Momentum and other Modbus Plus devices. Three repeaters are used to connect four cable sections.



Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes

Introduction In cluster mode, Momentum I/O devices may be placed in small groups, connected by much shorter lengths of cable than in standard Modbus Plus cabling schemes.

You may use clusters and standard single nodes in the same network.

Length of Network The maximum length of cable from one end of the network to the other is 1500 ft. (450 m) if no repeaters are used.

You can use up to three Modicon RR85 Repeaters to extend the cable to up to 6000 ft. (1800 m). Each repeater allows you to extend the cable 1500 ft. (450 m).

Description	Part Number
Modicon RR85 Repeater	NW-RR85-000

Number of Devices in Network

The maximum number of devices in a network is 64:

- If you use only Momentum products, you may use up to 64 devices on one cable segment without a repeater.
 - If you use a mixture of devices, you may use up to 32 devices on one cable section. You must use a repeater to connect to another cable section. You may use up to three repeaters and four cable sections in all.
-

Clusters in a Network

The maximum number of clusters in a network is 8. The maximum number of devices in a cluster is 8. Only Momentum devices may be used in the cluster.

Continued on next page

Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes, Continued

Termination You must terminate both ends of the network with special terminating resistors.

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2)	170 XTS 021 00

Cable Between Nodes in a Cluster

The minimum length of cable between nodes in a cluster is 10 in (.25 m).

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 10
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 3 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 36

Cable Between Clusters

The minimum length of cable between clusters is 10 ft. (3 m).

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 10 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 021 80
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80

Drop Cables

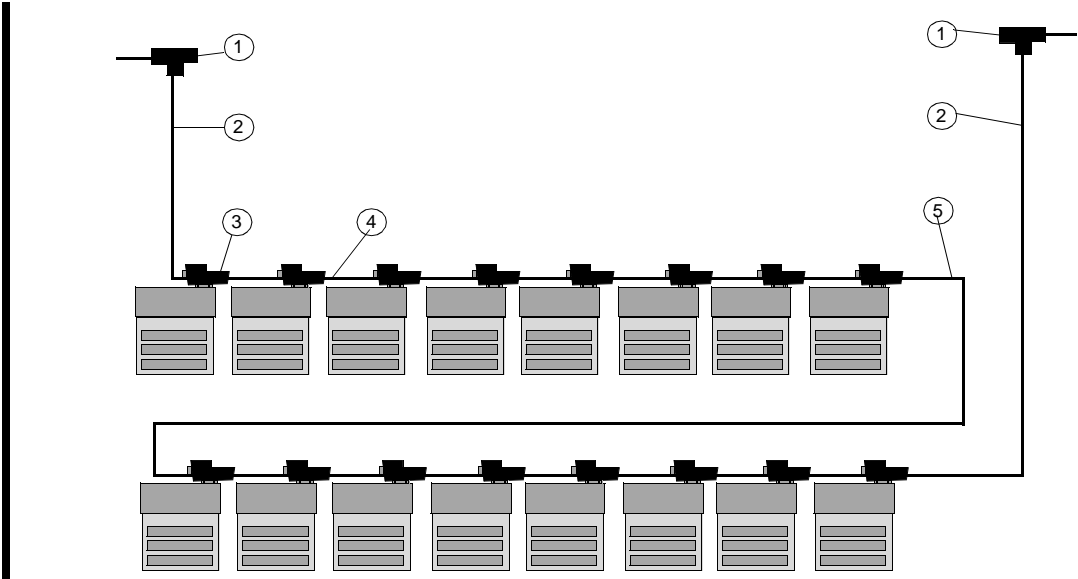
Drop cables connecting a cluster to the trunk cable must be at least 10 ft. (3 m) long. A 10 ft. drop cable is available. A 30 ft. drop cable may be fabricated by removing one RJ45 connector from a 30 ft. interconnect cable. Connect the open end of the cable to a Modbus Plus tap, using the wiring illustrations on page 194.

Description	Part Number
Modbus Plus 10 ft. Drop Cable	170 MCI 021 20
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80

Continued on next page

Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes, Continued

Cluster Scheme #1 In this example, two clusters of Momentum I/O modules are connected in sequence. The trunk cable continues from the clusters in both directions.

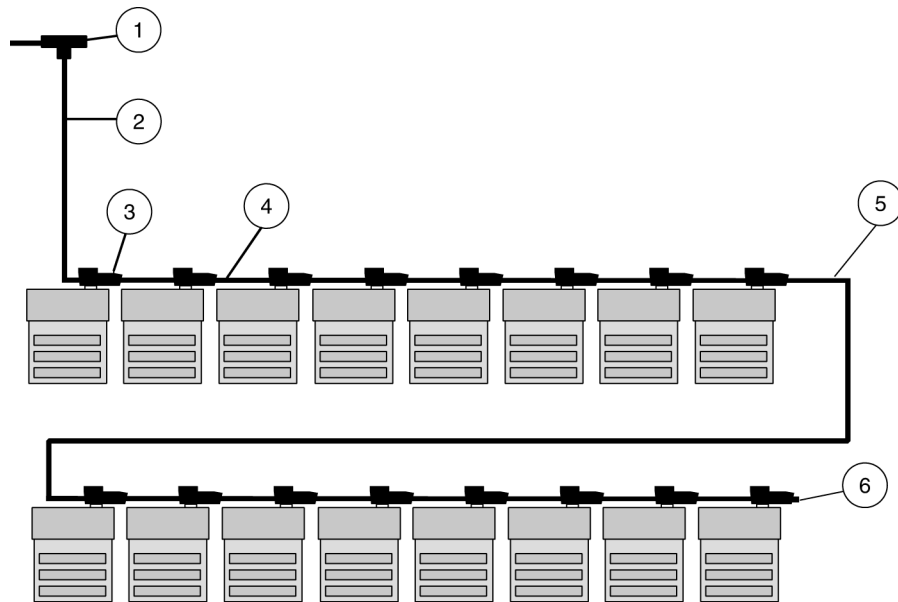


Label	Description	Part Number
1	Modbus Plus Tap	990 NAD 230 00
2	Modbus Plus 10 ft. Drop Cable	170 MCI 021 20
3	Modbus Plus Connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 020 00
4	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable OR Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 3 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 10 170 MCI 020 36
5	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80

Continued on next page

Cluster Mode Cabling Schemes, Continued

Cluster Scheme #2 In this example, two clusters are connected in sequence. The network ends with the second cluster.





Label	Description	Part Number
1	Modbus Plus Tap	990 NAD 230 00
2	Modbus Plus 10 ft. Drop Cable	170 MCI 021 20
3	Modbus Plus Connector "T" (DB9 base)	170 XTS 020 00
4	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable OR Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 3 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 10 170 MCI 020 36
5	Modbus Plus / Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80
6	Terminating resistor plug	170 XTS 021 00

Cable Accessories for Modbus Plus Networks

Overview This section describes the cables, connector and terminating device which should be used in constructing a Modbus Plus network for Momentum components.

Cable Within Clusters Cable for connecting two Modbus Plus devices within a cluster is available from Schneider Automation in two lengths. These cables have a black boot.




Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Short Interconnect Cable (10")	170 MCI 020 10	
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 3 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 36	

Continued on next page

Cable Accessories for Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

Cable Between Clusters

Cable for connecting two Modbus Plus clusters, or for fabricating drop cables to and from clusters, is available from Schneider Automation in two lengths. These cables have a black boot.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus 10 ft. Drop Cable	170 MCI 021 20	 A coiled grey cable with a single RJ45 connector at one end and a black boot at the other.
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 10 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 021 80	 A coiled grey cable with RJ45 connectors at both ends.
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 30 ft. Interconnect Cable	170 MCI 020 80	 A coiled grey cable with RJ45 connectors at both ends, longer than the 10 ft version.

Continued on next page


Cable Accessories for Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

**DB9 Connector
“T”**

This connector is used in cluster mode with a Modbus Plus Communication Adapter or with the 172 PNN 210 22 or 172 PNN 260 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapters.




Note: Only one connector “T” may be used with each adapter, making it impossible to use redundant cabling in cluster mode.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus Connector “T” (DB9 base)	170 XTS 020 00	

**Terminating
Resistor Plugs**

Terminating resistor plugs are used with the connector “T” at the last device in a cluster when it is also the last device in the Modbus Plus network. The plug is red.

Description	Part Number	Illustration
Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs (pack of 2)	170 XTS 021 00	

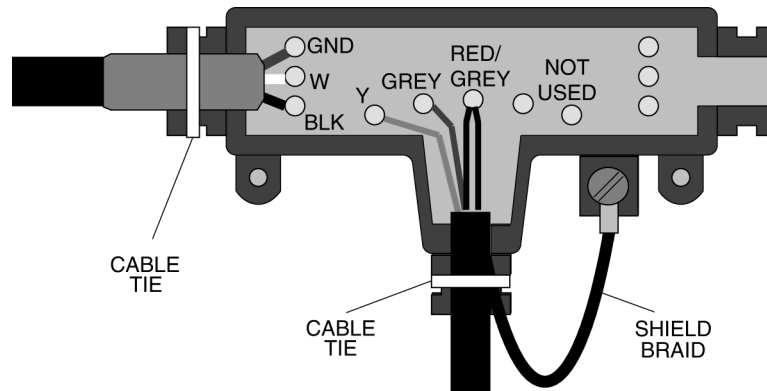
Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks

Overview

This section contains pinouts and wiring illustrations for constructing an Modbus Plus network for Momentum components.

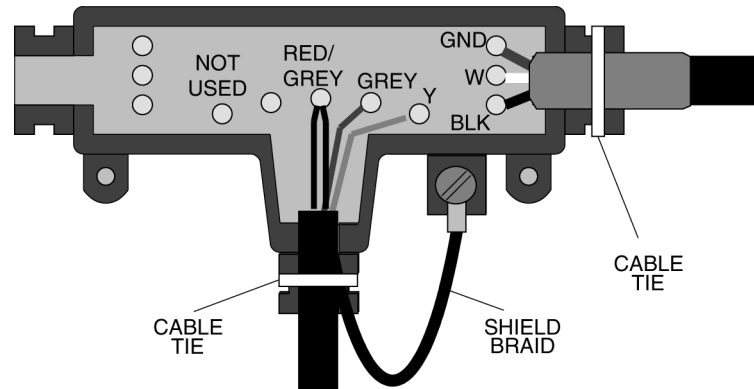
Drop Cable from Tap to Cluster

The following illustration shows wiring an interconnect cable (with one RJ45 connector removed) from a Modbus Plus tap to a cluster:



Drop Cable from Cluster to Tap

The following illustration shows wiring an interconnect cable (with one RJ45 connector removed) from a cluster to a Modbus Plus tap:

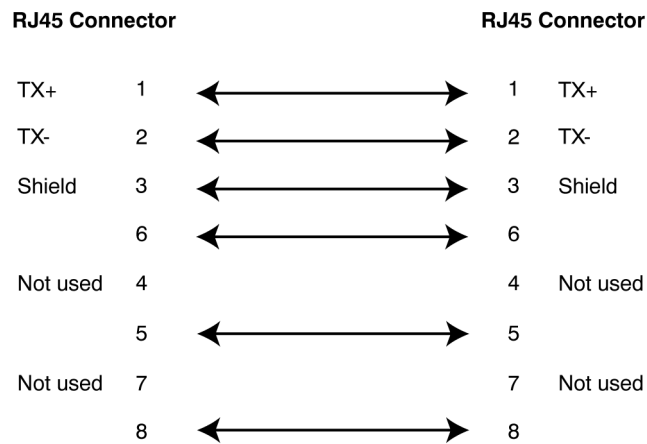


Continued on next page

Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

Interconnect Cables

The following illustration shows the pinout for the 170 MCI 02x xx Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Interconnect Cables (10 in, 3 ft., 10 ft. and 30 ft.):

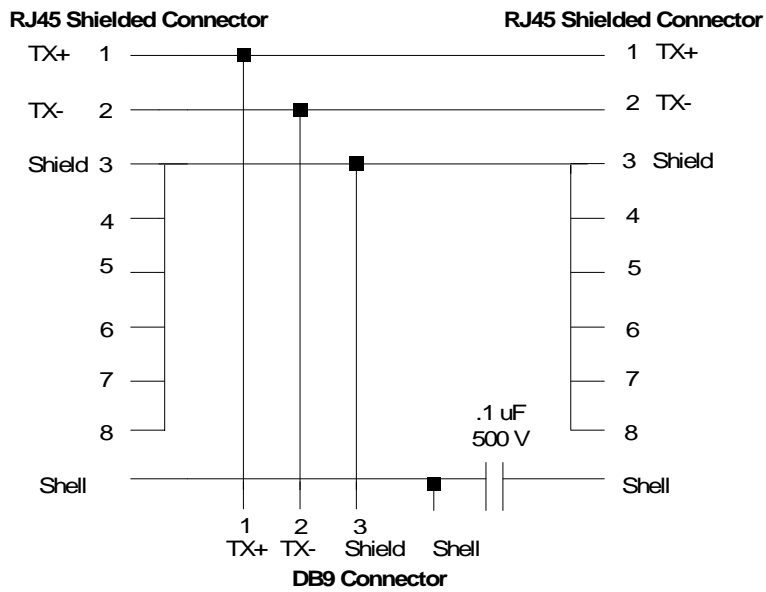


Continued on next page

Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

Modbus Plus Connector "T" (DB9 Base)

The following illustration shows the pinout for the Modbus Plus Connector "T" (DB9 base):



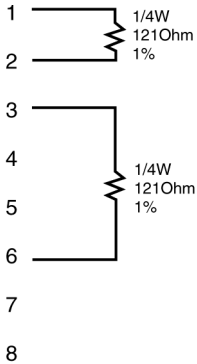
Continued on next page

Pinouts and Wiring Illustrations for Modbus Plus Networks, Continued

Terminating Resistor Plugs

The following illustration shows the pinout for the Modbus Plus or Modbus RS485 Terminating RJ45 Resistor Plugs:

RJ45 Connector



Modbus Plus Addresses

Introduction

Modbus Plus devices function as peers on a logical ring. Each device accesses the network by acquiring a token frame that is passed in a rotating address sequence.

Each device on a Modbus Plus network needs a unique address in the range 1...64. The device address determines the logical order in which the network token will be passed from device to device.



CAUTION

COMMUNICATION ERRORS MAY RESULT

Do not install a Modbus Plus Option Adapter before you have set its Modbus Plus address for your application. See your network administrator to get the Modbus Plus node address for this module.

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

Address Sequence

The assignment of addresses does not have to map to the physical layout of the network—e.g., device 17 is placed physically before device 3. This is important to understand because the network's token rotation is defined by device addresses—e.g., device 2 will pass the token to device 3, device 3 to device 4, etc.

Illegal Addresses

If you set the node address to 00 or to a value greater than 64:

- The COM LED will go ON steadily to indicate an illegal address assignment.
 - The Run LED will flash 4 times.
 - The Processor Adapter will not run until you set a valid, unused address on the Option Adapter and cycle power.
-

Continued on next page

Modbus Plus Addresses, Continued

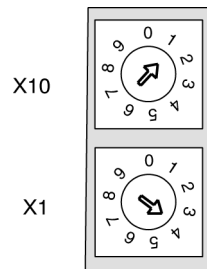
Setting Modbus Plus Addresses

Two rotary switches on the Momentum Option Adapter are used to set the network address. The top switch (X10) sets the upper digit (tens) of the address. The lower switch (X1) sets the lower digit (ones) of the address.

Node Address	X10 Setting	X1 Setting
1 ... 9	0	1 ... 9
10 ... 19	1	0 ... 9
20 ... 29	2	0 ... 9
30 ... 39	3	0 ... 9
40 ... 49	4	0 ... 9
50 ... 59	5	0 ... 9
60 ... 64	6	0 ... 4

Example of an Address

The illustration below shows a sample setting for address 14:



Peer Cop

What Is Peer Cop?

A Momentum M1 Processor Adapter has the ability to define point-to-point transactions between itself and other devices on the Modbus Plus network. The tool for defining these transactions is a panel software configuration utility known as Peer Cop.

Configuring Network Devices with Peer Cop

Each device on the network can be configured to send and receive Peer Cop data.

- In a Modbus Plus I/O networking architecture, the CPU on the network can be used to configure the entire Peer Cop database.
 - In a Modbus Plus supervisory architecture, each CPU on the network needs to be configured to handle the Peer Cop data that it will send or receive.
-

Four Types of Data Transactions

Peer Cop allows you to define four types of data transactions:

Peer Cop Data Transaction	Function	Maximum Data Length/Token Frame
Global Output	Data to be broadcast globally to all devices on the network	32 words
Specific Output	Data to be transmitted to individual devices	32 words/device
		500 words to all specific devices
Global Input	Data messages received by all devices on the network	32 words
Specific Input	Data received by a specific device from a specific device	32 words/device
		500 words from all specific devices

Sources and Destinations

Peer Cop uses defined data references (like PLC discrettes or registers) as sources and destinations. For example, a block of registers can constitute the data source for the transmitting device, and that same or another block of registers can be the data destination for the receiving device.

Continued on next page

Peer Cop, Continued

How Peer Cop Data Is Sent and Received

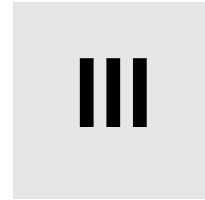
The reception of Peer Cop source data and the delivery of Peer Cop destination data are handled by the token rotation. The token is always passed to the next logical device in the network's address sequence.

Because all the Modbus Plus devices monitor the network, any one device can extract the data addressed specifically to it. Likewise, all devices can extract global data. Peer Cop then enables the Modbus Plus device currently holding the token to direct specific data to individual devices and broadcast global data to all devices on the network as part of its token frame.

Effect of Using Peer Cop

The net effect of using Peer Cop for data transactions is that each sending device can specify unique references as data sources and each receiving device can specify the same or different references as data destinations. When devices receive global data, each device can index to specific locations in the incoming data and extract specific lengths of data from those points. Data transactions therefore happen quickly as part of the token rotation and can be directly mapped between data references in the sending and receiving devices.

Modsoft



At a Glance

Purpose

This part describes how to configure an M1 CPU, how to I/O map an I/OBus network, how to configure a Modbus Plus network with Peer Cop and how to save to Flash using Modsoft 2.6.

In This Part

This part contains the following chapters:

For Information On...	See Chapter...	See Page...
Configuring an M1 CPU with Modsoft	8	205
I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Modsoft	9	247
Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Modsoft with Peer Cop	10	257
Saving to Flash in Modsoft	11	303

Configuring an M1 CPU with Modsoft

8

At a Glance

Introduction

This chapter explains how to configure a CPU using Modsoft 2.6. The procedures and examples described here can be applied with Modsoft Lite 2.6 as well.



Note: Modsoft 2.6 does not support the 171 CCC 960 20, 171 CCC 960 30, the 171 CCC 980 20 or 171 CCC 980 30 Processor Adapters. These Processor Adapters must be configured with Concept.

In This Chapter

The chapter contains the following topics.

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Configuring the Processor Adapter	1	206
Configuring Option Adapter Features	2	223
Modifying Communication Port Parameters	3	232
I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points	4	242

Section 8.1 Configuring the Processor Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to configure a Momentum M1 Processor Adapter using Modsoft 2.6.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter	207
Specifying an M1 Processor Type	210
Default Configuration Parameters	212
Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References	215
Changing the Size of Your Application Logic Space	217
Changing the Number of Segments	218
Changing the Size of the I/O Map	220
Establishing Configuration Extension Memory	222

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter

Introduction

This section describes how to select an M1 Processor Adapter with Modsoft 2.6, starting from the Configuration Overview editor.



Note: For a full description of how to use Modsoft 2.6, refer to *Modicon Modsoft Programmer Software (V.2.6) User Guide* (890 USE 115 00).

Procedure

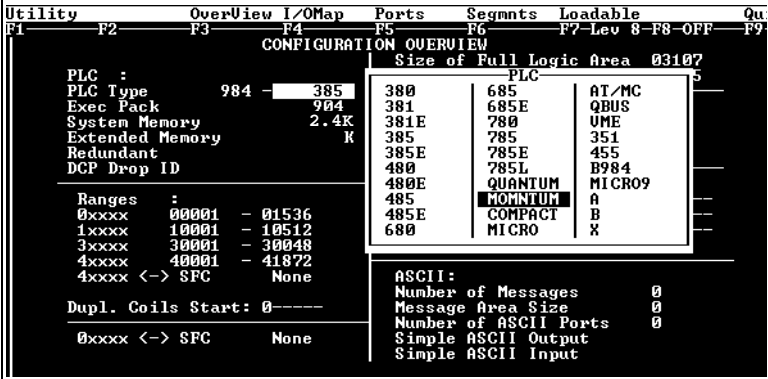
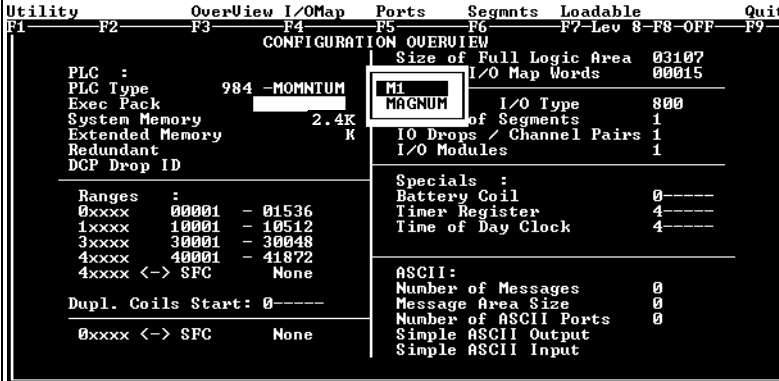
Follow the steps below to select an M1 Processor Adapter.

Step	Action
1	<p>With a new Configuration Overview editor on the screen, move the cursor onto the OverView selection on the top menu bar.</p> <p>Result: A pull-down list of options appears.</p> <p>The screenshot shows the Configuration Overview editor with the following menu items: Utility, OverView, I/OMap, Ports, Segmnts, Loadable, Cfg Ext, Quit. The OverView menu is open, showing options: PLC Type, Ranges, I/O, ASCII, Specials, Reset Default, SFC ON, SFC OFF, Duplicate Coils. The main window displays configuration parameters for PLC Type, Ranges, Dupl. Coils Start, and ASCII.</p> <p>PLC Type displays the currently available PLCs for user selection.</p>

Continued on next page

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Move the cursor onto PLC Type in the pull-down list and push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The following list of PLC types appears on the screen:</p>  <pre> Utility Overview I/OMap Ports Segmnts Loadable Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW Size of Full Logic Area 03107 PLC 380 685 AT/MC 381 685E QBUS 381E 780 UME 385 785 351 385E 785E 455 480 785L B984 480E QUANTUM MICRO9 485 MOMNTUM A 485E COMPACT B 680 MICRO X Ranges : 0xxxx 00001 - 01536 1xxxx 10001 - 10512 3xxxx 30001 - 30048 4xxxx 40001 - 41872 4xxxx <-> SFC None Dupl. Coils Start: 0----- 0xxxx <-> SFC None ASCII: Number of Messages 0 Message Area Size 0 Number of ASCII Ports 0 Simple ASCII Output Simple ASCII Input </pre>
3	<p>Move the cursor onto MOMNTUM and push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: You will be prompted to select between the M1 Processor type and the Magnum.</p>  <pre> Utility Overview I/OMap Ports Segmnts Loadable Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW Size of Full Logic Area 03107 I/O Map Words 00015 PLC Type 984 - MOMNTUM M1 MAGNUM I/O Type 800 of Segments 1 IO Drops / Channel Pairs 1 I/O Modules 1 Specials : Battery Coil 0----- Timer Register 4----- Time of Day Clock 4----- ASCII: Number of Messages 0 Message Area Size 0 Number of ASCII Ports 0 Simple ASCII Output Simple ASCII Input </pre>
4	<p>Place the cursor on M1 and push <Enter>.</p>

Continued on next page

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, Continued

Next Step

You are now ready to specify the type of M1 Momentum Processor Adapter for configuration.

Specifying an M1 Processor Type

Introduction

Once you have selected an M1 Processor Adapter in Modsoft 2.6, you must choose between three types of M1 processors.

- A 2.4K machine
- A 12.0K machine
- An 18.0K machine

These numbers refer to the amount of user memory in the CPU.

Which Type Should I Choose?

Use the table below to determine which processor type to choose:

Processor Adapter	Type
171 CCS 700 00	2.4
171 CCS 700 10	2.4
171 CCS 760 00	12.0
171 CCC 760 10	18.0
171 CCS 780 00	2.4
171 CCC 780 10	18.0

If You Choose the Wrong Type

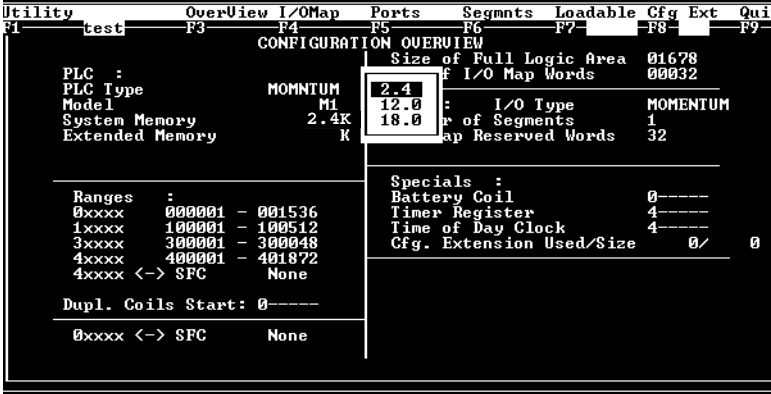
If you choose the wrong machine type for the CPU you are configuring, you can run into the following kinds of problems:

- If you specify too much memory, Modsoft allows you to create a configuration and logic program that could be too big for the CPU you are using. When you try to transfer your program to the CPU, your transfer will fail.
 - If you specify too little memory, Modsoft restricts the size of your configuration and logic program, and may not allow you to I/O Map an I/OBus network (as described in *I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Modsoft* on page 247).
-

Continued on next page

Specifying an M1 Processor Type, Continued

Procedure Follow the steps below to specify an M1 Processor Type.

Step	Action
1	<p>As a result of selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, you will be presented with a pop-up screen that allows you to select the machine type. Move the cursor onto the desired memory size (2.4, 12.0 or 18.0).</p>  <pre> Utility Overview I/OMap Ports Segmnts Loadable Cfg Ext Quit F1 test F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW Size of Full Logic Area 01678 I/O Map Words 00032 PLC : MOMENTUM PLC Type M1 Model 2.4K System Memory 2.4K Extended Memory K Ranges : 0xxxx 000001 - 001536 1xxxx 100001 - 100512 3xxxx 300001 - 300048 4xxxx 400001 - 401872 4xxxx <-> SFC None Dupl. Coils Start: 0----- 0xxxx <-> SFC None Specials : Battery Coil 0----- Timer Register 4----- Time of Day Clock 4----- Cfg. Extension Used/Size 0/ 0 </pre>
2	Push <Enter>.

Default Configuration Parameters

Overview This section describes the default configuration parameters.

Defaults for a 2.4K Adapter This sample Configuration Overview screen shows the default configuration parameters.

```

F1      F2      F3      F4      F5      F6      F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9
CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW
PLC :                               Size of Full Logic Area 01678
PLC Type MOMNTUM                     No. of I/O Map Words 00032
Model M1                               I/O : I/O Type MOMENTUM
System Memory 2.4K                     Number of Segments 1
Extended Memory K                       I/O Map Reserved Words 32

Ranges :
0xxxx 000001 - 001536
1xxxx 100001 - 100512
3xxxx 300001 - 300048
4xxxx 400001 - 401872
4xxxx <-> SFC None

Dupl. Coils Start: 0-----
0xxxx <-> SFC None
    
```

Segments determines the order and kind of segment processing taking place.

Defaults for a 12.0K Adapter This sample Configuration Overview screen shows the default configuration parameters:

```

Utility      OverView I/OMap      Segmnts Loadable Cfg Ext Quit
F1      F2      F3      F4      F5      F6      F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9
CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW
PLC :                               Size of Full Logic Area 11532
PLC Type MOMNTUM                     No. of I/O Map Words 00032
Model M1                               I/O : I/O Type MOMENTUM
System Memory 12.0K                   Number of Segments 1
Extended Memory K                       I/O Map Reserved Words 32

Ranges :
0xxxx 000001 - 001536
1xxxx 100001 - 100512
3xxxx 300001 - 300048
4xxxx 400001 - 401872
4xxxx <-> SFC None

Dupl. Coils Start: 0-----
0xxxx <-> SFC None
    
```

Ports access the PLCs MODBUS and ASCII ports for data transmission.

Continued on next page

Default Configuration Parameters, Continued

Defaults for an 18.0 Adapter

This sample Configuration Overview screen shows the default configuration parameters:

```

Utility      I/OMap  Ports  Segmnts  Loadable Cfg Ext  Quit
F1          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF  F9
CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW
PLC :                               Size of Full Logic Area 17676
PLC Type      MOMNTUM                No. of I/O Map Words   00032
Model         M1
System Memory 18.0K
Extended Memory K
-----
Ranges :
0xxxx 000001 - 001536
1xxxx 100001 - 100512
3xxxx 300001 - 300048
4xxxx 400001 - 401872
4xxxx <-> SFC      None
-----
Dupl. Coils Start: 0-----
0xxxx <-> SFC      None
-----
I/O : I/O Type      MOMENTUM
Number of Segments 1
I/O Map Reserved Words 32
-----
Specials :
Battery Coil      0-----
Timer Register   4-----
Time of Day Clock 4-----
Cfg. Extension Used/Size 0/ 0
-----
Overview allows access to PLC type, ranges, I/O, ASCII, and Specials.
  
```

Continued on next page

Default Configuration Parameters, Continued

Default Values Here are the default parameters:

Parameter	2.4K Adapter	12.0K Adapter	18.0K Adapter
Coils in state RAM	1536 (0x)	1536 (0x)	1536 (0x)
Discrete inputs in state RAM	512 (1x)	512 (1x)	512 (1x)
Input registers in state RAM	48 (3x)	48 (3x)	48 (3x)
Output registers in state RAM	1872 (4x)	1872 (4x)	1872 (4x)
Bytes of user memory space available for application logic	1678	13100	17676
Words of user memory space for the I/O Map	32	512	32
I/O logic segments	One, which will allow you to I/O Map the I/O points on the local base unit	One, which will allow you to I/O Map the I/O points on the local base unit	One, which will allow you to I/O Map the I/O points on the local base unit
Memory allocated for configuration extension	None	None	None

Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References

Introduction This section provides guidelines and a procedure for changing the range of discrete (0x and 1x) and register (3x and 4x) references.

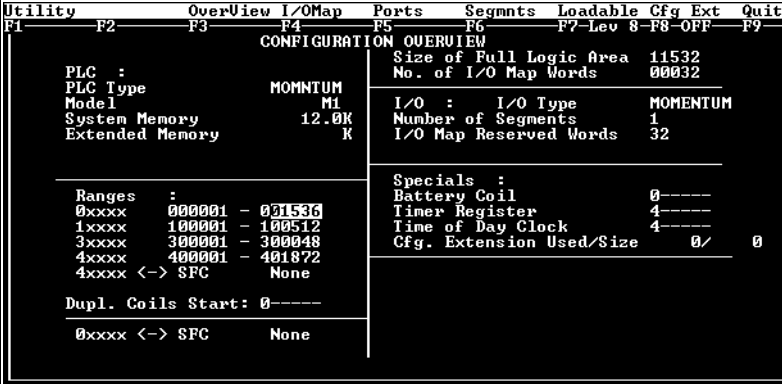
Guidelines When you change the range of discrete and register references, follow these guidelines:

- Adjust the range of discretets in increments of 16. Sixteen discretets consume one word.
- Adjust the range of registers in increments of 1. Each register consumes one word.
- The total number of register and discrete references cannot exceed 3k words.
- A minimum configuration of 16 0x discretets, 16 1x discretets, one 3x register, and one 4x register is required.

Continued on next page

Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References, Continued

Procedure From the Configuration Overview screen, follow the steps below to change the range of discrete and register references:

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Overview menu, select Ranges.</p> <p>Result: The cursor will appear in the Ranges field of the editor on the high range 0x value.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW' screen. On the left, it lists PLC details: PLC Type MOMNTUM, Model M1, System Memory 12.0K, and Extended Memory K. On the right, it shows I/O and Specials information. The 'Ranges' section is expanded, showing a list of ranges with the high range '001536' highlighted by a cursor. The 'Specials' section shows Battery Coil, Timer Register, and Time of Day Clock, all set to 0. The 'Dupl. Coils Start' is also set to 0.</p>
2	<p>Modify the range of your discrete and register references by changing the high value, in keeping with the guidelines described above. Press <Enter> after completing each field.</p>

Changing the Size of Your Application Logic Space

Introduction The number shown in the Size of Full Logic Area field in the Configuration Overview screen indicates the total amount of memory available for your application logic. You cannot directly enter this field to modify the value. You can, however, change the amount of memory available by manipulating the size of other fields in the Configuration Overview screen.

Example 1 If you reduce the size of the I/O Map area, the number in the Full Logic Area field automatically increases. Say you are using a 12.0K machine and you change the size of the I/O Map from the default value of 512 to 256—a decrease of 256 words. The default Size of Full Logic Area will automatically increase from 1198 to 1454.

Example 2 Similarly, if you allocate some number of words to configuration extension memory (to support Peer Cop), you will reduce the Size of Full Logic Area by the number of words allocated the configuration extension memory.

Changing the Number of Segments

Introduction The number of segments specified in the Configuration Overview screen determines the number of I/O Map drops that you will be able to set up for your CPU.

The number of segments you will need depends on whether your Processor Adapter will support an I/OBus network.

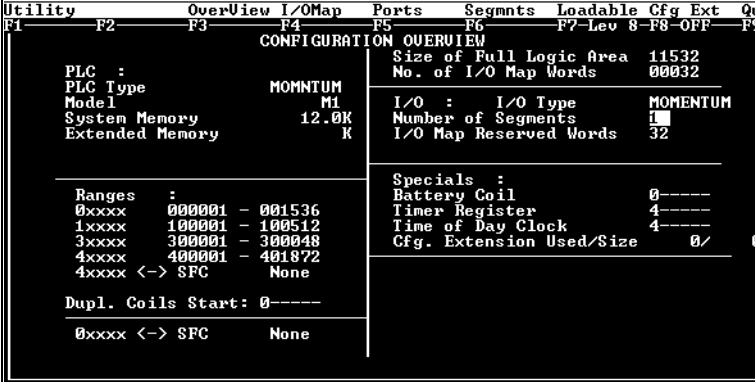
For I/OBus Networks You must change the number of segments to 2 if you want to create an I/O Map to support an I/OBus network.

For All Other Cases The default number of segments (1) is correct. You only need one drop because the only points to be I/O Mapped are those on the local base.

Continued on next page

Changing the Number of Segments, Continued

Procedure From the Configuration Overview screen, follow the steps below to change the number of segments:

Step	Action																																																				
1	<p>From the Overview menu, select I/O.</p> <p>Result: The cursor will appear in the I/O field of the editor on the number of segments.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW' screen with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PLC :</td> <td>MOMNTUM</td> <td>Size of Full Logic Area</td> <td>11532</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLC Type</td> <td>M1</td> <td>No. of I/O Map Words</td> <td>00032</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Model</td> <td>12.0K</td> <td>I/O : I/O Type</td> <td>MOMENTUM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System Memory</td> <td>K</td> <td>Number of Segments</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Extended Memory</td> <td></td> <td>I/O Map Reserved Words</td> <td>32</td> </tr> </table> <p>Ranges :</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>0xxxx</td><td>000001</td><td>-</td><td>001536</td></tr> <tr><td>1xxxx</td><td>100001</td><td>-</td><td>100512</td></tr> <tr><td>3xxxx</td><td>300001</td><td>-</td><td>300048</td></tr> <tr><td>4xxxx</td><td>400001</td><td>-</td><td>401872</td></tr> <tr><td>4xxxx</td><td colspan="3"><-> SFC None</td></tr> </table> <p>Dupl. Coils Start: 0-----</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>0xxxx</td><td colspan="3"><-> SFC None</td></tr> </table> <p>Specials :</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>Battery Coil</td><td>0-----</td></tr> <tr><td>Timer Register</td><td>4-----</td></tr> <tr><td>Time of Day Clock</td><td>4-----</td></tr> <tr><td>Cfg. Extension Used/Size</td><td>0/ 0</td></tr> </table>	PLC :	MOMNTUM	Size of Full Logic Area	11532	PLC Type	M1	No. of I/O Map Words	00032	Model	12.0K	I/O : I/O Type	MOMENTUM	System Memory	K	Number of Segments	1	Extended Memory		I/O Map Reserved Words	32	0xxxx	000001	-	001536	1xxxx	100001	-	100512	3xxxx	300001	-	300048	4xxxx	400001	-	401872	4xxxx	<-> SFC None			0xxxx	<-> SFC None			Battery Coil	0-----	Timer Register	4-----	Time of Day Clock	4-----	Cfg. Extension Used/Size	0/ 0
PLC :	MOMNTUM	Size of Full Logic Area	11532																																																		
PLC Type	M1	No. of I/O Map Words	00032																																																		
Model	12.0K	I/O : I/O Type	MOMENTUM																																																		
System Memory	K	Number of Segments	1																																																		
Extended Memory		I/O Map Reserved Words	32																																																		
0xxxx	000001	-	001536																																																		
1xxxx	100001	-	100512																																																		
3xxxx	300001	-	300048																																																		
4xxxx	400001	-	401872																																																		
4xxxx	<-> SFC None																																																				
0xxxx	<-> SFC None																																																				
Battery Coil	0-----																																																				
Timer Register	4-----																																																				
Time of Day Clock	4-----																																																				
Cfg. Extension Used/Size	0/ 0																																																				
2	Type the new number of segments.																																																				
3	Push <Enter> .																																																				

Changing the Size of the I/O Map

Introduction The default size of the I/O Map and your options vary, depending on whether or not your Processor Adapter supports an I/OBus network.

Processors For I/O Bus Networks With I/OBus, an I/O Map table is used to define the number, location, and type of I/O devices on the network bus.

Default	512 words
Minimum	17 words

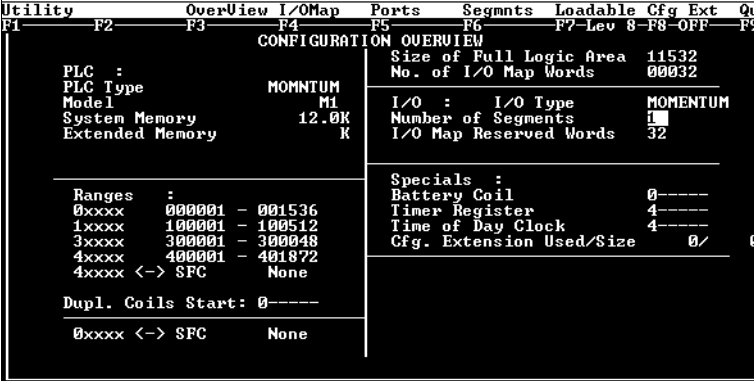
All Other Processors Other Processor Adapters only use the I/O Map for local I/O. The default of 32 words is sufficient for any Momentum I/O base. Depending on the requirements of your I/O base, you may be able to reduce the number of words to the minimum, 17, in order to increase the size of the full logic area.

Default	32 words
Minimum	17 words

Continued on next page

Changing the Size of the I/O Map, Continued

Procedure From the Configuration Overview screen, follow the steps below to change the size of the I/O Map:

Step	Action																																						
1	<p>From the Overview menu, select I/O.</p> <p>Result: The cursor will appear in the I/O field of the editor on the number of segments.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW screen with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PLC :</td> <td>MOMNTUM</td> <td>Size of Full Logic Area</td> <td>11532</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLC Type</td> <td>M1</td> <td>No. of I/O Map Words</td> <td>00032</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Model</td> <td>12.0K</td> <td>I/O : I/O Type</td> <td>MOMENTUM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System Memory</td> <td>K</td> <td>Number of Segments</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Extended Memory</td> <td></td> <td>I/O Map Reserved Words</td> <td>32</td> </tr> </table> <p>Specials :</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Battery Coil</td> <td>0----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timer Register</td> <td>4----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Time of Day Clock</td> <td>4----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cfg. Extension Used/Size</td> <td>0/</td> </tr> </table> <p>Ranges :</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0xxxx</td> <td>000001 - 001536</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1xxxx</td> <td>100001 - 100512</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3xxxx</td> <td>300001 - 300048</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4xxxx</td> <td>400001 - 401872</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4xxxx <-> SFC</td> <td>None</td> </tr> </table> <p>Dupl. Coils Start: 0----</p> <p>0xxxx <-> SFC None</p>	PLC :	MOMNTUM	Size of Full Logic Area	11532	PLC Type	M1	No. of I/O Map Words	00032	Model	12.0K	I/O : I/O Type	MOMENTUM	System Memory	K	Number of Segments	1	Extended Memory		I/O Map Reserved Words	32	Battery Coil	0----	Timer Register	4----	Time of Day Clock	4----	Cfg. Extension Used/Size	0/	0xxxx	000001 - 001536	1xxxx	100001 - 100512	3xxxx	300001 - 300048	4xxxx	400001 - 401872	4xxxx <-> SFC	None
PLC :	MOMNTUM	Size of Full Logic Area	11532																																				
PLC Type	M1	No. of I/O Map Words	00032																																				
Model	12.0K	I/O : I/O Type	MOMENTUM																																				
System Memory	K	Number of Segments	1																																				
Extended Memory		I/O Map Reserved Words	32																																				
Battery Coil	0----																																						
Timer Register	4----																																						
Time of Day Clock	4----																																						
Cfg. Extension Used/Size	0/																																						
0xxxx	000001 - 001536																																						
1xxxx	100001 - 100512																																						
3xxxx	300001 - 300048																																						
4xxxx	400001 - 401872																																						
4xxxx <-> SFC	None																																						
2	<p>Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves to the I/O Map Reserved Words field.</p>																																						
3	<p>Modify the I/O Map size by typing a new number in this field.</p>																																						
4	<p>Push <Enter>.</p>																																						

Establishing Configuration Extension Memory

Introduction

By default, no memory space is allocated for configuration extension memory. If you want to use the Peer Cop capability to handle Modbus Plus communications, you need to define some configuration extension memory to enable Peer Cop.

Extension memory is specified as a number of 16-bit words. That number is entered in the `ExtSize` entry of the Configuration editor. Once an adequate number of words has been specified here, **Peer Cop** will be enabled in the `CfgExt` pull-down list.

How Much Memory?

The minimum Peer Cop `ExtSize` memory requirement is 20 words; the maximum is 1366 words.

Follow these guidelines for estimating the amount of extension memory you will need for your Peer Cop database:

For...	Add...	Up to a maximum of...
Overhead	9 words	--
Global output	5 words	--
Global input	number of words= number of devices x (1 + 2 x number of device subentries)	1088 words
Specific output	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words
Specific input	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words

Procedure

From the Configuration Overview screen, follow the steps below to establish configuration extension memory:

Step	Action
1	From the Cfg Ext menu, select Cfg. Extension Size . Result: The cursor will appear in the Cfg. Extension Used/Size entry.
2	Type the desired size.
3	Push <Enter> .

Section 8.2 Configuring Option Adapter Features

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to implement the battery backup and time-of-day (TOD) clock features of the Momentum Option Adapters.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil	224
Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock	226
Setting the Time	228
Reading the Time-of-Day Clock	231

Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil

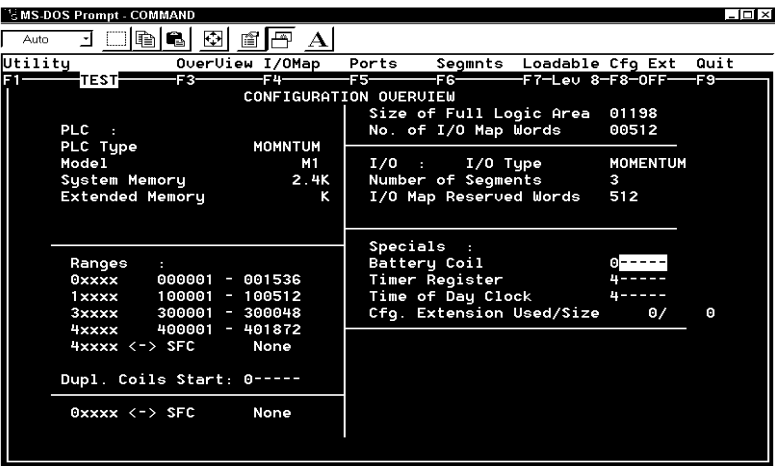
Introduction

Since the Option Adapter does not have an LED to indicate when the battery is low, we recommend that you reserve a 0x reference to monitor the health of the battery.

This section describes how to reserve and monitor a battery coil, using the Configuration Overview editor in Modsoft 2.6.

Reserving a Battery Coil

To reserve a battery coil, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Overview menu, select Specials.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the Battery Coil field on the Configuration Overview screen.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW' window. On the left, there are sections for 'Ranges' and 'Dupl. Coils Start'. On the right, the 'Specials' section is active, with 'Battery Coil' set to '0----'. Other special functions like 'Timer Register', 'Time of Day Clock', and 'Cfg. Extension Used/Size' are also visible.</p>
2	<p>Enter a coil number in the range of available 0xxx references.</p> <p>Example: If you have set the range of 0x's at 000001...001536, you might want to enter the reference value of the last coil-1536.</p>
3	<p>Push <Enter>.</p>

Continued on next page

Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil, Continued

Monitoring the Battery Coil

Monitor the battery coil in ladder logic or tie it to a lamp or alarm that will indicate when the battery is low.

Interpreting the Battery Coil

The battery coil will always read either 0 or 1.

- A coil state of 0 indicates that the battery is healthy.
 - A coil state of 1 indicates that the battery should be changed.
-

Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock

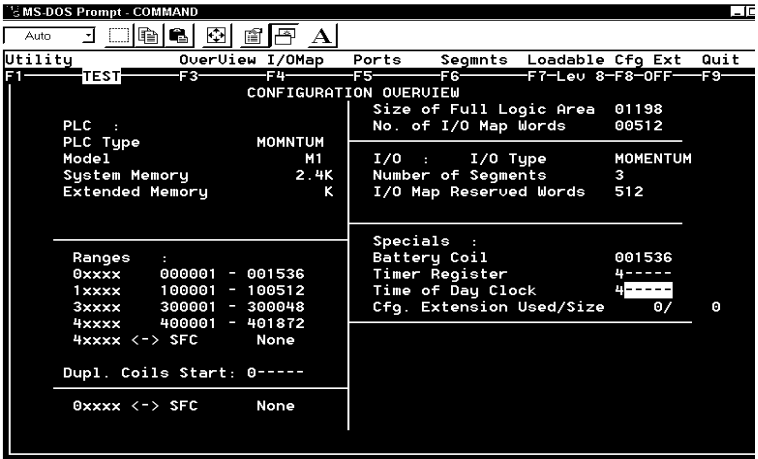
Overview

Each Option Adapter has a time-of-day clock. To use this feature, you must reserve a block of eight 4x registers.

This section describes how to reserve those registers, using Modsoft 2.6.

Reserving Registers for the TOD Clock

To reserve registers for the time-of-day clock, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Overview menu, select Specials.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the Battery Coil field on the Configuration Overview screen.</p>
2	<p>Push the down arrow key twice to move the cursor into the Time of Day Clock field.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW' screen. The 'Specials' section is visible, with the 'Time of Day Clock' field highlighted. The 'Time of Day Clock' field is currently set to '4-----'.</p>

Continued on next page

Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock, Continued

Reserving Registers for the TOD Clock, Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Enter a number (the first in a series of eight) in the range of available 4xxx references.</p> <p>Example: If you want registers 400100...400107 reserved for the TOD clock, enter 100.</p>
4	<p>Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The reference value you specified and the seven that follow it are now reserved for TOD clock data.</p> <pre> Specials : Battery Coil 001536 Timer Register 4----- Time of Day Clock 400100 - 400107 Cfg. Extension Used/Size 0/ 0 </pre>

Next Step

Setting the time.

Setting the Time

Overview

Once you have reserved a block of registers for the time-of-day clock, you have to set the correct time. Modsoft offers two ways to do this:

- using the Set Hardware Clock dialogue
- setting the register bits individually



Note: The time-of-day clock complies with guidelines for the year 2000.

Option 1

You must be online or in combined mode to access the Set Hardware Clock dialogue.

Step	Action
1	From the PlcOps menu, select Set Hardware Clock . Result: The Set Hardware Clock dialogue appears.
2	You may set the time directly or copy the current time setting from your programming panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To set the time directly, proceed to step 3. ● To copy the setting from your programming panel, proceed to step 4.
3	The time setting for your programming panel is displayed on the left. The controller time setting is displayed on the right. The time is expressed as hh:mm:ss. The date is expressed as mm-dd-yy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To modify the settings, type a new value in the date or time field for the controller. ● To confirm the default settings or your modified settings, press <Enter>.
4	To copy the current time setting from your programming panel, type Y in response to the question: Write PANEL clock data to PLC? (Y/N). Then press <Enter> .

Continued on next page

Setting the Time, Continued

Option 2 Go online and set the register values individually, using the following guidelines and procedure for setting the status bits and setting the time bits. The CPU must be running while you are setting the bits.

Setting the Status Bits

The control register (4x) uses its four most significant bits to report status:

Control Register															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			1 = error												
		1 = All clock values have been set													
	1 = Clock values are being read														
1 = Clock values are being set															

Setting the Time Bits

The following table shows how the registers handle time-of-day clock data, where register 4x is the first register in the block reserved for the clock:

Register	Data Content
4x	The control register
4x + 1	Day of the week (Sunday = 1, Monday = 2, etc.)
4x + 2	Month of the year (Jan = 1, Feb = 2, etc.)
4x + 3	Day of the month (1...31)
4x + 4	Year (00...99)
4x + 5	Hour in military time (0...23)
4x + 6	Minute (0...59)
4x + 7	Second (0...59)

Continued on next page

Setting the Time, Continued

Procedure

Follow the steps in the table below to set the register values for the time-of-day clock:

Step	Action
1	<p>Set the correct date and time in registers $4x + 1$ through $4x + 7$.</p> <p>Example: To set the clock for Thursday, April 9, 1998 at 4:17:00, set the following values in the registers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● $4x + 1$ 5● $4x + 2$ 4● $4x + 3$ 9● $4x + 4$ 98● $4x + 5$ 4● $4x + 6$ 17● $4x + 7$ 00
2	<p>Load the value 8000H in register $4x$ to write the data to the clock.</p>

Reading the Time-of-Day Clock

Overview This section tells how to read the time-of-day clock and uses an example to describe how to interpret the time-of-day clock registers.

Reading the Clock Set the value **4000H** in register 4x to read data from the clock.

Example If you reserved registers 400100...400107 as your TOD clock registers, set the time bits, and then read the clock at 9:25:30 on Thursday, July 16, 1998, the registers would display the following values:

Register	Reading	Indication
400100	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	All clock values have been set; clock values are being read
400101	5 (decimal)	Thursday
400102	7 (decimal)	July
400103	16 (decimal)	16
400104	98 (decimal)	1998
400105	9 (decimal)	9 a.m.
40010 6	25 (decimal)	25 minutes
40010 7	30 (decimal)	30 seconds

Section 8.3

Modifying Communication Port Parameters

Overview

Purpose The communication parameters on the Modbus ports are set at the factory. This section describes how to access the Port editor and how to edit the default parameters.

In This Section This section contains the following topics.

For This Topic...	See Page...
Accessing the Port Editor Screen	233
Parameters Which Should Not Be Changed	234
Changing the Mode and Data Bits	235
Changing Parity	237
Changing the Baud Rate	238
Changing the Modbus Address	239
Changing the Delay	240
Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2	241

Accessing the Port Editor Screen

Introduction Modbus port parameters can be modified using the Port editor in Modsoft 2.6. This screen is accessed from the Configuration Overview editor.

How To Get There To access the Port editor from the Configuration Overview editor, move the cursor onto the Ports selection on the top menu bar, then push <Enter>.

Port Editor Showing Default Values If you have not previously modified any port parameters, the following screen will appear. The screen shows the default parameters for two Modbus ports, 01 and 02.

If you have previously modified any communication port parameters, the new values will appear in the screen.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with a menu bar at the top: Utility (F1), Default (F2), Bridge (F3), Bridge (F4), PORTS (F5), F6, F7-Lev 8 (F7), F8-OFF (F8), and Quit (F9). Below the menu bar, the word "PORTS" is centered. A table of port parameters is displayed below:

Number	Mode	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Baud	Head-Slot	Address	Delay	Protocol
MODBUS									
01	RTU	8	EUEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	
02	RTU	8	EUEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	RS232

Two Sets of Parameters This screen will always show two sets of port parameters, even if your particular CPU configuration supports only Modbus Port 1. In that case, ignore any parameter values shown for Port 2.

Parameters Which Should Not Be Changed

Overview Two parameters on the Port editor screen should not be changed. These are the stop bit and head-slot parameters.

Stop Bit Each port operates only with 1 stop bit. While Modsoft will allow you to select 2 stop bits, this setting is invalid.

Head-Slot The Head-Slot parameter is set to 0 and should be left at this value for the Momentum M1 CPUs.

Changing the Mode and Data Bits

Introduction

From the Port editor screen, each port can be configured to operate in one of two possible modes – RTU or ASCII.

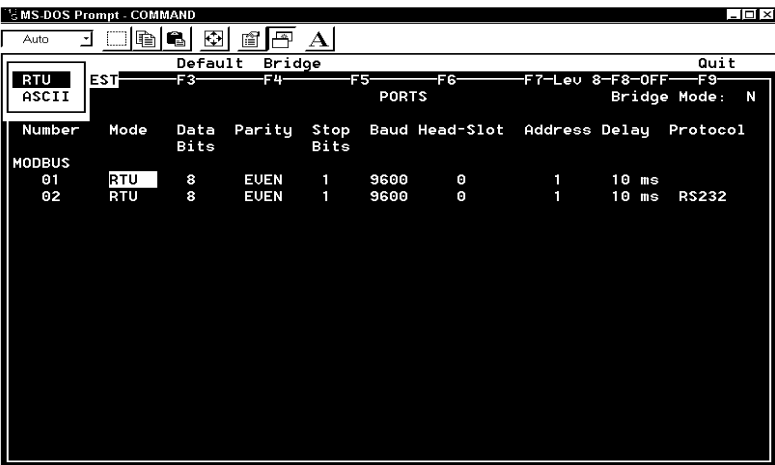
- If the mode is RTU, the number of data bits is always 8.
- If the mode is ASCII, the number of data bits is always 7.



Note: The factory-set default is 8-bit RTU.

Procedure

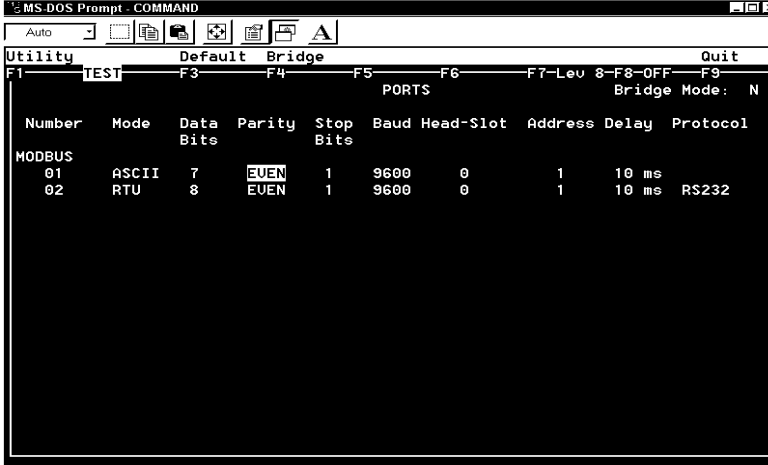
To change the mode and data bit parameters, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action																																								
1	<p>Place the cursor on the current Mode entry for the Modbus port you want to enter. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A popup window appears in the top left corner of the screen displaying your two Mode options:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows an MS-DOS Prompt window with a 'Default Bridge' popup menu. The menu has 'RTU' selected and 'ASCII' as an option. Below the menu is a table of Modbus port configurations:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Data Bits</th> <th>Parity</th> <th>Stop Bits</th> <th>Baud</th> <th>Head-Slot</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Delay</th> <th>Protocol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="10">MODBUS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>8</td> <td>EVEN</td> <td>1</td> <td>9600</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>10 ms</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>8</td> <td>EVEN</td> <td>1</td> <td>9600</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>10 ms</td> <td>RS232</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Number	Mode	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Baud	Head-Slot	Address	Delay	Protocol	MODBUS										01	RTU	8	EVEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms		02	RTU	8	EVEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	RS232
Number	Mode	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Baud	Head-Slot	Address	Delay	Protocol																																
MODBUS																																									
01	RTU	8	EVEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms																																	
02	RTU	8	EVEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	RS232																																

Continued on next page

Changing the Mode and Data Bits, Continued

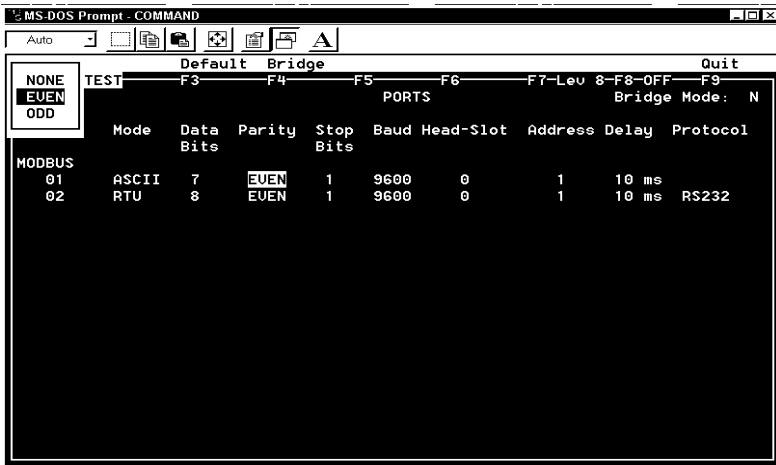
Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Use an arrow key to toggle the cursor onto the desired Mode selection in the popup window, then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the Mode type you have specified, the corresponding Data Bit value appears, and the cursor moves to the Parity column. For example, if you change Modbus port 1 from RTU mode to ASCII mode, the Data Bit value also automatically changes from 8 to 7, as shown below:</p>  <pre> MS-DOS Prompt - COMMAND Utility Default Bridge Quit F1 TEST F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PORTS Bridge Mode: N Number Mode Data Parity Stop Baud Head-Slot Address Delay Protocol Bits Bits Bits MODBUS 01 ASCII 7 <u>EVEN</u> 1 9600 0 1 10 ms 02 RTU 8 EVEN 1 9600 0 1 10 ms RS232 </pre>

Changing Parity

Introduction From the Port editor screen, a port can be configured for even, odd, or no parity checking. The factory-set default is EVEN parity.

Procedure To change the parity parameter, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>Place the cursor on the current Parity entry for the Modbus port you want to enter. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A popup window appears in the top left corner of the screen displaying your three Parity options:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows an MS-DOS Prompt window with a terminal interface. At the top, there are function key shortcuts: F3 (TEST), F4 (Default), F5 (Bridge), F6 (PORTS), F7 (Lev 8), F8 (OFF), F9 (Quit). Below this is a table of ports. The 'MODBUS' section has two entries: 01 (ASCII, 7 Data Bits, EVEN Parity, 1 Stop Bit, 9600 Baud, 0 Head-Slot, 1 Address, 10 ms Delay, RS232 Protocol) and 02 (RTU, 8 Data Bits, EVEN Parity, 1 Stop Bit, 9600 Baud, 0 Head-Slot, 1 Address, 10 ms Delay, RS232 Protocol). A popup menu is open in the top-left corner, showing 'NONE', 'EVEN' (highlighted), and 'ODD'.</p>
2	<p>Use an arrow key to toggle the cursor onto the desired Parity selection in the popup window, then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the Parity type you have specified, and the cursor moves to the Stop Bits column.</p>

Changing the Baud Rate

Overview

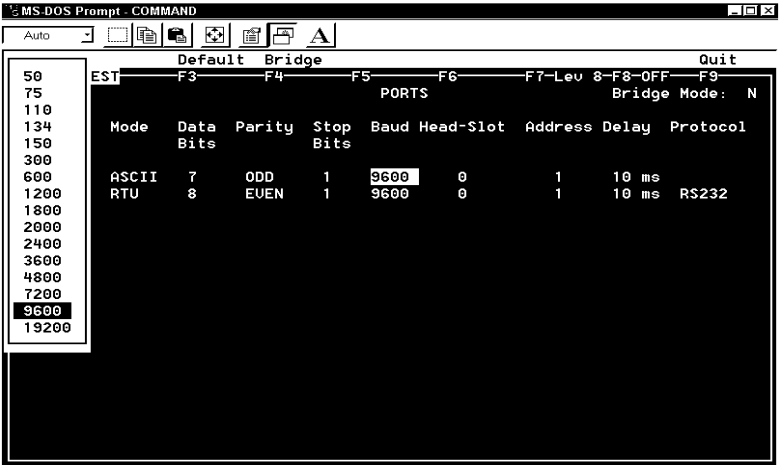
Each port can be configured for a baud in the range 50...19,200. Sixteen valid bauds are user-selectable. The factory-set default is 9600 baud.



Note: If you use a baud rate lower than 4800, you should adjust the default delay parameter. See *Changing the Delay* on page 240.

Procedure

To change the baud parameter, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>Place the cursor on the current Baud entry for the Modbus port you want to enter. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A popup window appears in the top left corner of the screen displaying 16 baud values:</p> 
2	<p>Use an arrow key to toggle the cursor onto the desired Baud selection in the popup window, then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the Baud number you have specified, and the cursor moves to the Head-Slot column.</p>

Changing the Modbus Address

Overview

Each port can be assigned a Modbus network address in the range 1...247. That address must be unique with respect to all other device addresses on the same Modbus networks.

Since Modbus Port 1 and Modbus Port 2 are always on different Modbus networks, they can both be assigned the same address value without conflict. The factory-set default for both ports is address 1.

Procedure

From the Port editor screen, perform the steps in the following table to change the Modbus Address:

Step	Action
1	Place the cursor on the current Address entry for the Modbus port.
2	Type a number in the range 1...247. Push <Enter> . Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the Address number you have typed, and the cursor moves to the Delay column.

Changing the Delay

Overview

The default value for the delay parameter is 10 ms. This value is appropriate for most Momentum applications.

However, if you use baud rates lower than 4800, you should adjust the delay timing.

Delay Timing

If you use baud rates lower than 4800, adjust the delay timing as indicated in the following table:

Baud Rate	Delay (in Msec)
2400	20
1200	30
600	50
300	100

Valid Delay Values

The delay must always be a value between 10 and 200 ms, expressed in 10 ms increments.

Procedure

From the Port editor screen, perform the steps in the following table to change the Delay parameter:

Step	Action
1	Place the cursor on the current Delay entry for the Modbus port.
2	Type a new value in the range 10 ... 200 ms, using 10 ms increments. Push <Enter> . Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the Delay you have specified.

Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2

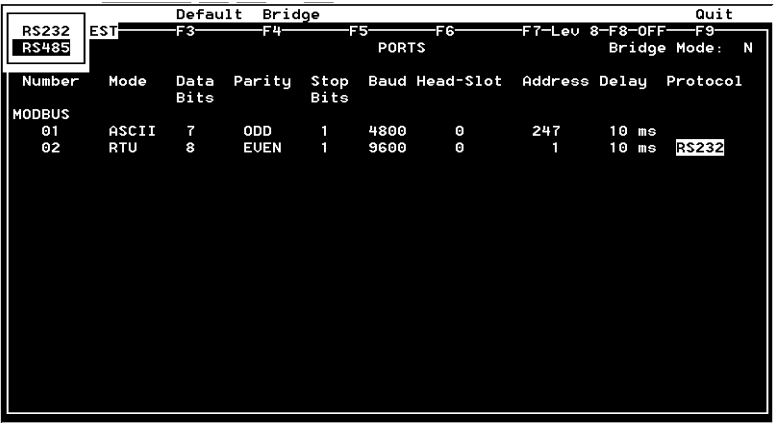
Overview

If your Momentum M1 CPU is using the Modbus Port 2 provided by the 172 JNN 210 32 Option Adapter, you can specify whether it will use the RS232 or RS485 protocol. The factory-set default for Modbus Port 2 is RS232.

If you are using the Modbus Port 2 provided on the 171 CCS 780 00 or 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter, the port is hardwired as a dedicated RS485 protocol. However, you must change the default setting on the Port editor screen from RS232 to RS485, or the port will not function.

Procedure

From the Port editor screen, perform the steps in the following table to change the Protocol on Modbus Port 2.

Step	Action																																								
1	<p>Place the cursor on the current Protocol entry for Modbus port 2. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A popup window appears in the top left corner of the screen displaying the two protocol options:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window with a menu at the top left. The menu has two options: 'RS232' and 'RS485'. 'RS485' is currently selected. The main screen displays a table of Modbus port configurations. The 'Protocol' column for port 02 is currently set to 'RS232'.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Data Bits</th> <th>Parity</th> <th>Stop Bits</th> <th>Baud</th> <th>Head-Slot</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Delay</th> <th>Protocol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODBUS</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>ASCII</td> <td>7</td> <td>ODD</td> <td>1</td> <td>4800</td> <td>0</td> <td>247</td> <td>10 ms</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>8</td> <td>EUEN</td> <td>1</td> <td>9600</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>10 ms</td> <td>RS232</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Number	Mode	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Baud	Head-Slot	Address	Delay	Protocol	MODBUS										01	ASCII	7	ODD	1	4800	0	247	10 ms		02	RTU	8	EUEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	RS232
Number	Mode	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Baud	Head-Slot	Address	Delay	Protocol																																
MODBUS																																									
01	ASCII	7	ODD	1	4800	0	247	10 ms																																	
02	RTU	8	EUEN	1	9600	0	1	10 ms	RS232																																
2	<p>Use an arrow key to toggle the cursor onto the desired protocol selection in the popup window, then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Port editor screen is updated with the protocol you have specified.</p>																																								

Section 8.4 I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map

Introduction

Every M1 Processor Adapter is assembled on an I/O base. The I/O points on the base are the local I/O for that processor.

As part of the configuration process, you need to create an I/O Map for the local I/O. The I/O Map assigns the appropriate range and type of (0x, 1x, 3x, or 4x) reference values from the CPU's state RAM to the input and/or output points on the local base unit.

Accessing an I/O Map Screen

To access an I/O Map screen from the Configuration Overview screen, move the cursor onto the **I/O Map** command on the top menu and push <Enter>.

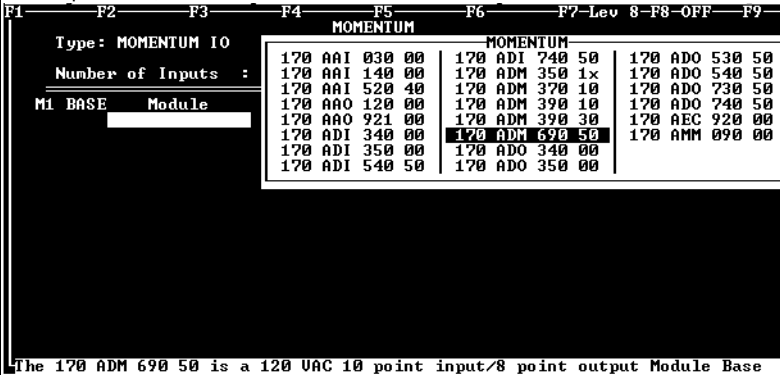
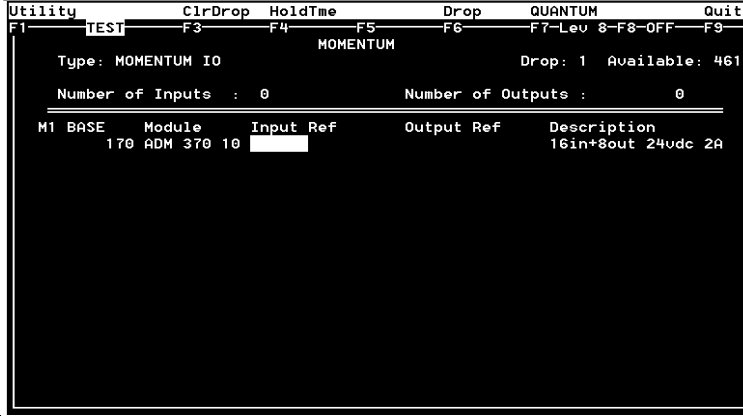
Result: An I/O Map screen appears with the cursor placed in the Module field. The label in the top left corner of the screen identifies it as Type: MOMENTUM I/O.

Continued on next page

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map, Continued

Editing the Local I/O Map

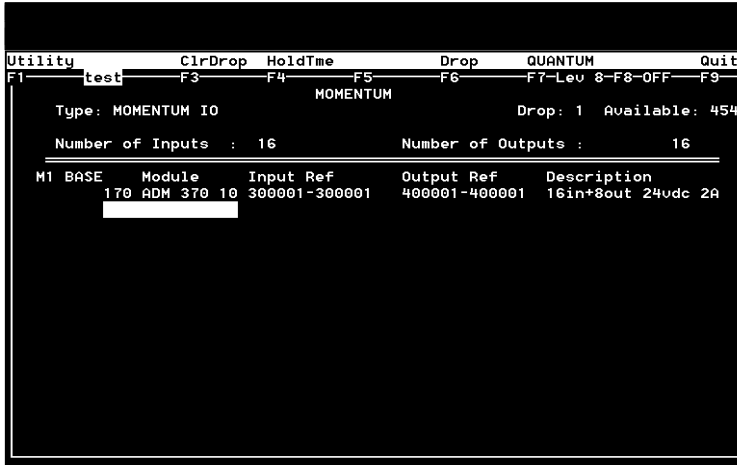
To edit the Local I/O Map, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>To select the local base unit for drop 1, push <Shift><?>.</p> <p>Result: A list of all available Momentum base units appears in a window over the I/O Map screen, as shown below. The list includes all Momentum I/O bases.</p>  <p>The 170 ADM 690 50 is a 120 VAC 10 point input/8 point output Module Base</p>
2	<p>Move the cursor onto the model number of your local base unit (e.g., the 170 ADM 370 10 24 VDC 16-point in/ 8-point out base in the sample screen). Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The module type and description of the base you select appears in the (Drop 1) I/O Map screen:</p> 

Continued on next page

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map, Continued

Editing the Local I/O Map

Step	Action
3	<p>Assign the appropriate state RAM reference(s) to the unit.</p> <p>Example: In the screen below, one 3x register (300001) has been assigned for the input points and one 4x register (400001) has been assigned for the output points:</p>  <pre> Utility C1rDrop HoldTime Drop QUANTUM Quit F1 test F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 ----- MOMENTUM Type: MOMENTUM IO Drop: 1 Available: 454 Number of Inputs : 16 Number of Outputs : 16 ----- M1 BASE Module Input Ref Output Ref Description 170 ADM 370 10 300001-300001 400001-400001 16in+8out 24vdc 2A </pre>
4	Press <Esc> to return to the Configuration Overview editor.

Continued on next page

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map, Continued

Local I/O Only

This screen is always used to I/O Map the local I/O base only. No other I/O base units can be I/O Mapped on this screen.

If you attempt to select a second Momentum I/O base in this screen, the following error message appears:

```

Utility          CirDrop  HoldTme      Drop  QUANTUM      Quit
F1-----test-----F3-----F4-----F5-----F6-----F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-----F9-----
                                MOMENTUM
Type: MOMENTUM IO                      Drop: 1 Available: 454
Number of Inputs : 16                    Number of Outputs : 16
-----
M1 BASE  Module  Input Ref  Output Ref  Description
        170 ADM 370 10 300001-300001 400001-400001 16in+8out 24vdc 2A
    
```

System Message
Maximum number of modules for this type exceeded

I/O Bus: A Special Case

If you are I/O Mapping a Processor Adapter which supports I/OBus communication stations, you will need to go to a separate I/O Map screen for Drop 2. That process is described in *I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Modsoft* on page 247.

I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Modsoft

9

At a Glance

Purpose

This chapter describes how to I/O Map an I/OBus network using Modsoft 2.6.



Note: Modsoft 2.6 does not support the 171 CCC 960 20 Processor Adapter. This Processor Adapter must be configured with Concept.

Topics

This chapter contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network	248
Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network	250
Editing the I/OBus I/O Map	252

Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network

Introduction

The 171 CCS 760 00 and 171 CCC 760 10 Processor Adapters have an I/OBus communication port that enables them to control and communicate with network slave I/O.

If you are using I/OBus to control network I/O, you need to write an I/O Map in your configuration. This section describes the configuration parameters required to support an I/O Map for I/OBus.

I/O Map Reserved Words

By default, 512 words are reserved for I/O Mapping. This may or may not be the appropriate memory allocation to support your I/OBus network. A rule of thumb for roughly estimating the number of words required for I/O Mapping is:

- 16 words for overhead
- 10 words/module on the network (including both the local and the network I/O)

The idea behind adjusting the memory size is to allow you to completely I/O Map your network while preserving as much user memory as possible for your application program.

Required Settings

Be sure that the following parameters are set on the Configuration Overview screen:

Parameter	Setting
Processor type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● 12.0 for a 171 CCS 760 00 Processor Adapter● 18.0 for a 171 CCC 760 10 Processor Adapter
Number of segments	2
I/O Map reserved words	Enough to support your I/O map

Continued on next page

Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network, Continued

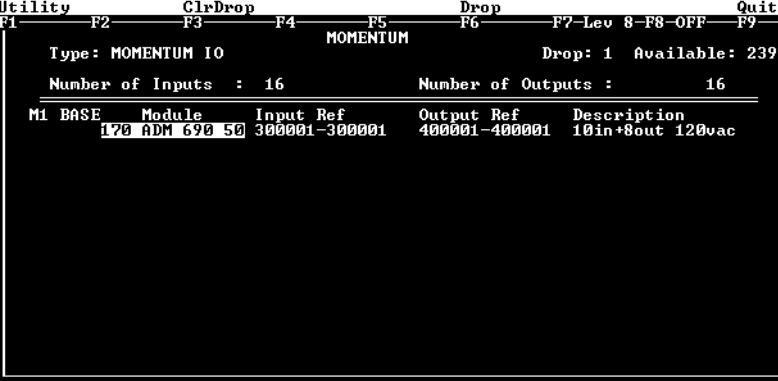
Next Step

Once you are sure that your Configuration Overview parameters are set properly, you can access a second I/O Map screen for the I/OBus network.

Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network

Overview This section describes how to access an I/O Map screen for an I/OBus network.

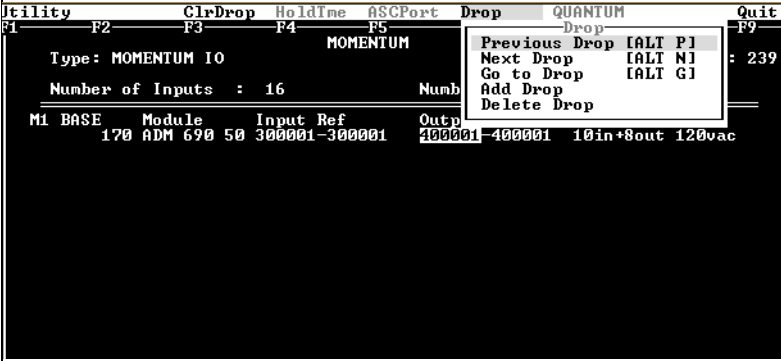
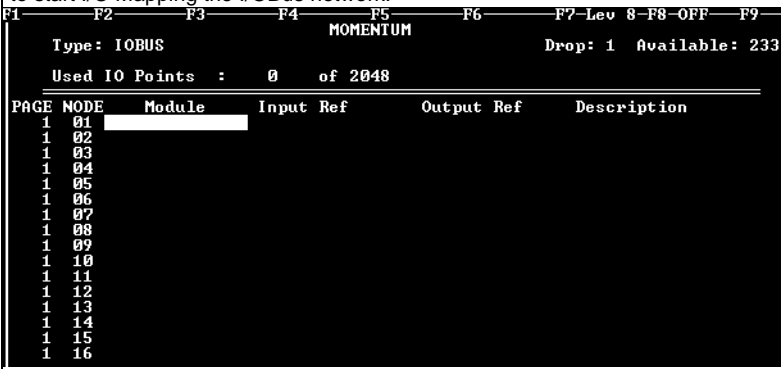
Procedure To access the I/O Map screen for your I/OBus network, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Configuration Overview screen, move the cursor onto the I/OMap command on the top menu and push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Type: MOMENTUM I/O screen for the local I/O base appears.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following content:</p> <pre> Utility ClrDrop Drop Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9 MOMENTUM Type: MOMENTUM IO Drop: 1 Available: 239 Number of Inputs : 16 Number of Outputs : 16 ----- M1 BASE Module Input Ref Output Ref Description 170 ADM 690 50 300001-300001 400001-400001 10in+8out 120vac </pre>

Continued on next page

Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Select Drop from the top menu bar of this I/O Map screen.</p> <p>Result: A pull-down menu appears.</p> 
3	<p>Select Add Drop (or Next Drop if you have already established the drop) from the pull-down menu, then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A new I/O Map screen appears labeled Type: IOBUS. You are now ready to start I/O Mapping the I/OBus network.</p> 

Next Step

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map.

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map

Overview

The maximum number of modules which can be I/O Mapped on the I/OBus network depends on your Processor Adapter:

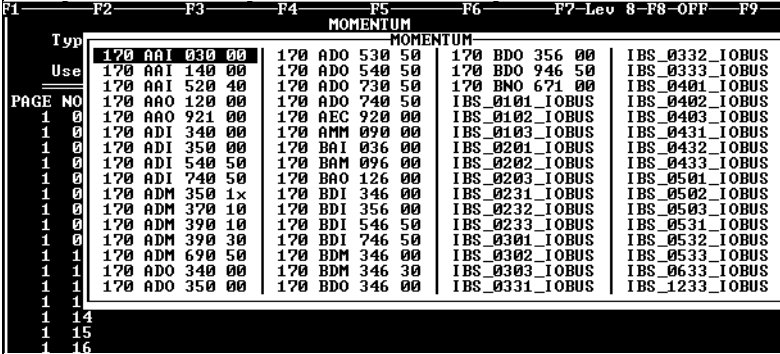
Processor Adapter	Max. Modules	Max. I/O Bits
171 CCS 760 00	128	2048
171 CCC 760 10	256	4096
171 CCC 960 20	128	2049
171 CCC 960 30	256	4096

You may use up to 16 IOBUS screens to map your I/OBus network. Each page allows you to enter up to 16 I/O base and/or InterBus I/O modules.

The first column on the screen tells you which page you are on.

Procedure

To enter I/O bases or Interbus I/O modules in the I/OBus I/O Map, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>Place the cursor in the Module column in row 1 (for NODE 01) and push the <F8> key OR <Shift> <?>.</p> <p>Result: A list of I/O names appears, as shown below. This list includes model numbers for the available Momentum I/O bases and Terminal Block I/O modules. It also includes a series of InterBus Module Identifier codes (see list at the end of this section).</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following content:</p> <pre> F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 Lev 8 F8 OFF F9 MOMENTUM MOMENTUM Typ Use 170 AAI 030 00 170 ADO 530 50 170 BDO 356 00 IBS_0332_IOBUS 170 AAI 140 00 170 ADO 540 50 170 BDO 946 50 IBS_0333_IOBUS 170 AAI 520 40 170 ADO 730 50 170 BNO 671 00 IBS_0401_IOBUS PAGE NO 170 AAO 120 00 170 ADO 740 50 IBS_0101_IOBUS IBS_0402_IOBUS 1 0 170 AAO 921 00 170 AEC 920 00 IBS_0102_IOBUS IBS_0403_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADI 340 00 170 AMM 090 00 IBS_0103_IOBUS IBS_0431_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADI 350 00 170 BAI 036 00 IBS_0201_IOBUS IBS_0432_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADI 540 50 170 BAM 096 00 IBS_0202_IOBUS IBS_0433_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADI 740 50 170 BAO 126 00 IBS_0203_IOBUS IBS_0501_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADM 350 1x 170 BDI 346 00 IBS_0231_IOBUS IBS_0502_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADM 370 10 170 BDI 356 00 IBS_0232_IOBUS IBS_0503_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADM 390 10 170 BDI 546 50 IBS_0233_IOBUS IBS_0531_IOBUS 1 0 170 ADM 390 30 170 BDI 746 50 IBS_0301_IOBUS IBS_0532_IOBUS 1 1 170 ADM 690 50 170 BDM 346 00 IBS_0302_IOBUS IBS_0533_IOBUS 1 1 170 ADO 340 00 170 BDM 346 30 IBS_0303_IOBUS IBS_0633_IOBUS 1 1 170 ADO 350 00 170 BDO 346 00 IBS_0331_IOBUS IBS_1233_IOBUS 1 14 1 15 1 16 </pre>

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Procedure, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Move the cursor onto the desired model number and push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The module type and its description are displayed on the I/O Map screen. The cursor is positioned so that you can assign the appropriate state RAM reference(s) to the unit.</p> <p>Example: If you select a 170 ADI 350 00 32-point input base, the screen will look like this:</p> <pre> F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 Lev 8 F8 OFF F9 Type: IOBUS Drop: 1 Available: 233 Used IO Points : 0 of 2048 ----- PAGE NODE Module Input Ref Output Ref Description 1 01 170 ADI 350 00 [] Output Ref 32 dg 24vdc inp 1 02 1 03 1 04 1 05 1 06 1 07 1 08 1 09 1 10 1 11 1 12 1 13 1 14 1 15 1 16 </pre>
3	<p>Enter the desired reference number—in this case a 3x register (300020), which will be the first of two contiguous input registers for the 32-bit input base. The second register is automatically assigned.</p>
4	<p>Move the cursor to the Module column opposite NODE 02 and push <Shift> <?>.</p> <p>Result: The base/module selection popup appears again over the I/O Map screen.</p>

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
5	<p>Continue to select and map modules one after the other. You must enter the modules in contiguous node slots on the screen, e.g. you cannot enter a module in slot 7 if you have not filled slot 6.</p> <pre> Utility ClrDrop Drop Insert Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8 F8-OFF F9 MOMENTUM Type: IOBUS Drop: 1 Available: 196 Used IO Points : 160 of 2048 PAGE NODE Module Input Ref Output Ref Description 1 01 170 ADI 350 00 300010-300011 32 dg 24vdc inp 1 02 170 ADI 340 00 300012-300012 16 dg 24vdc inp 1 03 170 AMM 090 00 300013-300017 400010-400014 4i/2o an1 4i/2o dg 1 04 170 ADO 540 50 400015-400015 16 dg 115vac out 1 05 170 ADM 690 50 300018-300018 400016-400016 10in*8out 115vac 1 06 1 07 1 08 1 09 1 10 1 11 1 12 1 13 1 14 1 15 1 16 </pre>

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Generic InterBus Module Identifier Codes

InterBus device manufacturers embed an identifier code in their network slave modules in conformance with InterBus standards. The code identifies a device by its I/O type but not its specific model or name.

I/OBus recognizes the InterBus identifier codes provided below and allows you to I/O Map devices that use these codes. However, you cannot use the module zoom screens to define the parameters for these InterBus modules.

Identifier Code	I/O Type
0101_I/OBUS	One-word discrete output
0102_I/OBUS	One-word discrete input
0103_I/OBUS	One-word discrete bidirectional
0201_I/OBUS	Two-word discrete output
0202_I/OBUS	Two-word discrete input
0203_I/OBUS	Two-word discrete bidirectional
0231_I/OBUS	Two-word analog output
0232_I/OBUS	Two-word analog input
0233_I/OBUS	Two-word analog bidirectional
0301_I/OBUS	Three-word discrete output
0302_I/OBUS	Three-word discrete input
0303_I/OBUS	Three-word discrete bidirectional
0331_I/OBUS	Three-word analog output
0332_I/OBUS	Three-word analog input
0333_I/OBUS	Three-word analog bidirectional
0401_I/OBUS	Four-word discrete output
0402_I/OBUS	Four-word discrete input
0403_I/OBUS	Four-word discrete bidirectional
0431_I/OBUS	Four-word analog output
0432_I/OBUS	Four-word analog input
0433_I/OBUS	Four-word analog bidirectional

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Generic InterBus Module Identifier Codes, Continued

Identifier Code	I/O Type
0501_I/OBUS	Five-word discrete output
0502_I/OBUS	Five-word discrete input
0503_I/OBUS	Five-word discrete bidirectional
0531_I/OBUS	Five-word analog output
0532_I/OBUS	Five-word analog input
0533_I/OBUS	Five-word analog bidirectional
0633_I/OBUS	Eight-word analog bidirectional
1233_I/OBUS	Sixteen-word analog bidirectional

Moving Between Pages

To move from one I/O Map page to the another, use the <PageUp> and <PageDown> keys.

- <PageDown> opens the next page—e.g., to move from page 1 to page 2
 - <PageUp> opens the previous page—e.g., to move from page 2 to page 1
-

Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Modsoft with Peer Cop

10

At a Glance

Purpose

Communication transactions over Modbus Plus are defined in Modsoft 2.6 by a configuration tool called Peer Cop. This section uses examples to explain how to use Peer Cop to configure the two types of network architecture:

- An I/O network, where the Peer Cop of the CPU defines all the communication transactions over the full network.
- A supervisory network with two or more CPUs communicating with each other and with additional devices on the network.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Getting Started	1	258
Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O	2	263
Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus	3	281

Section 10.1 Getting Started

Overview

Purpose This section explains how to access the Peer Cop Configuration Extension screen and describes the default screen.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Accessing the Peer Cop Configuration Extension Screen	259
The Default Peer Cop Screen	261

Accessing the Peer Cop Configuration Extension Screen

Introduction

Before you can access the Peer Cop Configuration Extension screen, you must have specified enough extension memory to support your Peer Cop database.

This section describes how to access the screen and, if necessary, adjust the amount of configuration extension memory.

Accessing the Screen

Starting from the Configuration Overview screen, select Peer Cop from the Cfg Ext menu.



Note: If Peer Cop is disabled in the pull-down list, you will need to specify enough extension memory to support your Peer Cop database before you can continue.

Adjusting Extension Memory

Extension memory is specified as a number of 16-bit words. That number is entered in the ExtSize field of the Configuration Overview screen. Once an adequate number of words has been specified there, Peer Cop will be enabled in the Cfg Ext menu.

Extension Memory Size

The minimum Peer Cop memory requirement is 20 words. The maximum is 1366 words.

Continued on next page

Accessing the Peer Cop Configuration Extension Screen, Continued

Estimating How Much Memory to Reserve

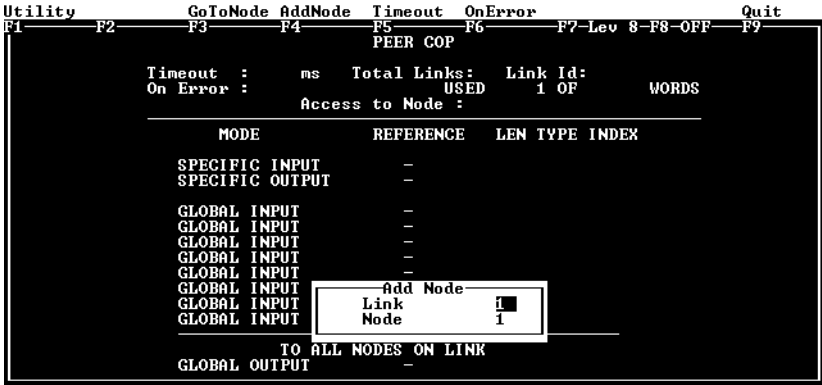
Follow these guidelines for estimating the amount of extension memory you will need for your Peer Cop database:

For...	Add...	Up to a maximum of...
Overhead	9 words	--
Global output	5 words	--
Global input	number of words= number of devices x (1 + 2 x number of device subentries)	1088 words
Specific output	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words
Specific input	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words

The Default Peer Cop Screen

Overview This section describes the Peer Cop screen as it appears the first time you access it.

Illustration The first time you click on Peer Cop in the Cfg Ext menu, the following screen appears:



Description The Peer Cop screen is divided into two regions by a horizontal rule.

At the top of the screen is a group of Peer Cop summary entries

- Timeout
- ON Error
- Total Links
- Access to Node

The lower half of the screen displays the Peer Cop reference information, i.e., the register or discrete references that the CPU uses to handle specific and global inputs/outputs with other nodes on the network.

The Add Node popup menu appears near the bottom of the screen.

Continued on next page

The Default Peer Cop Screen, Continued

Next Step

No values are set anywhere in the default Peer Cop screen. The following two examples show how to set up Peer Cop to configure different types of Modbus Plus networks.

Section 10.2

Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O

Overview

Purpose This section uses an example to explain how to configure a Modbus Plus network for I/O servicing. In this example, a CPU will control four Momentum I/O modules.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Devices on the Network	264
Defining the Link and Accessing a Node	265
Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information	268
Specifying References for Input Data	272
Accessing the Remaining Devices	276
Completing the I/O Device Configuration in Peer Cop	278

Devices on the Network

Introduction This section describes the five devices which comprise the sample network and the strategy used to assign addresses.

The Network Devices The following table lists the Modbus Plus address and components of each Momentum module on the network:

Modbus Plus Address	I/O Base Type	Adapter Type
1	(type not specified)	M1 Processor Adapter (type not specified) 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter
2	170 ADI 340 00 16-point input	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
3	170 ADO 340 00 16-point output	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
4	170 ADI 350 00 32-point input	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
5	170 ADO 350 00 32-point output	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter

Address Strategy In this type of architecture, assign the lowest network address (1) to the CPU. When the network initializes, the CPU will be the first device to get the token, and the token rotation table will be built with respect to the controlling device on the network.

Defining the Link and Accessing a Node

Overview When you reach the default Peer Cop screen, a popup menu asks you to define a link and access a node.

What Is a Link? The *link* is the Modbus Plus network on which the CPU resides.
The only valid link value for a Momentum M1 CPU is 1. An M1 can function only on one Modbus Plus network—multiple Modbus Plus links are not supported.

What Is a Node? The *node* is the Modbus Plus address of one of the I/O devices on the network.
A valid node value in our example is any number in the range 2...5. For our example, we will first access the 170 ADI 340 00 16-point input module at Modbus Plus address 2.

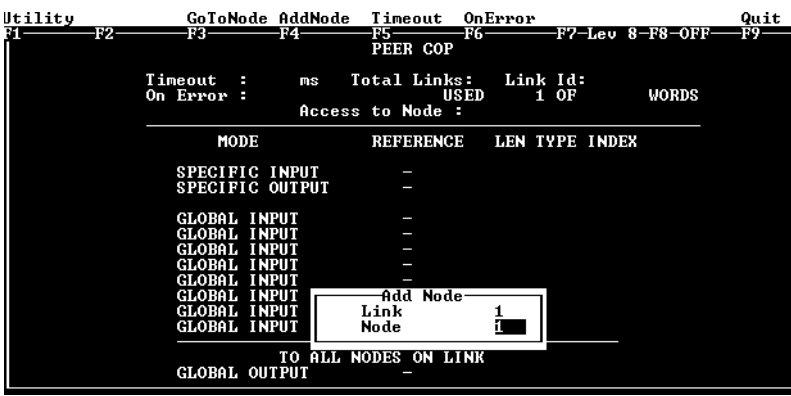
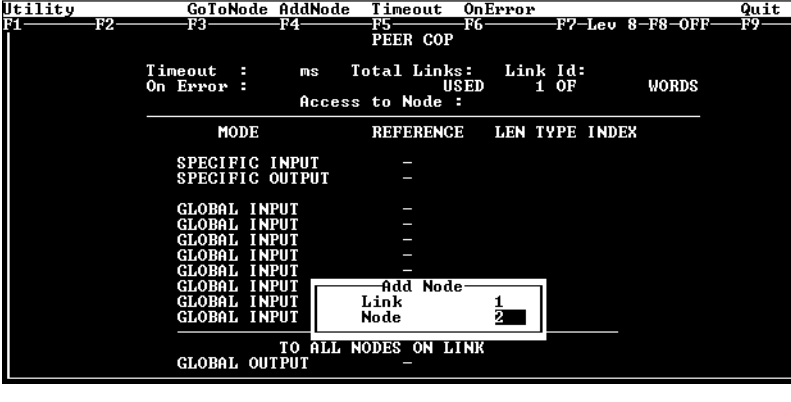


Note: Address 1, the network address of the CPU itself, is not a valid node to access since the CPU does not need to access itself over the network.

Continued on next page

Defining the Link and Accessing a Node, Continued

Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to define the link and access a node, using the popup menu.

Step	Action
1	<p>With the cursor flashing in the Link value field, make sure that the Link value in the popup is 1. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Link value is set to 1, and the cursor moves to the Node field.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the PEER COP utility menu with the following text: Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : ms Total Links: Link Id: On Error : USED 1 OF WORDS Access to Node : MODE REFERENCE LEM TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - Add Node Link 1 Node 1 TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </p>
2	<p>Enter the value 2 in the Node field.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the PEER COP utility menu with the following text: Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : ms Total Links: Link Id: On Error : USED 1 OF WORDS Access to Node : MODE REFERENCE LEM TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - Add Node Link 1 Node 2 TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </p>

Continued on next page

Defining the Link and Accessing a Node, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Add Node popup disappears, and the Peer Cop summary information values are set as follows:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 1 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Next Step

Confirming the Peer Cop summary information.

Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information

Overview Once you have defined the link and accessed a node, the Peer Cop summary information values assume default settings. This section describes those settings and how to confirm or change them.

Timeout The default Timeout is 500 ms .

Timeout is the maximum interval that Modbus Plus on a Peer-Copped device will remain healthy without communication activity. If this interval is exceeded, the device will clear its network health bit and will no longer try to communicate via Modbus Plus.

The timeout interval must be in the range 20 ... 2000ms, and it must be specified as an increment of 20ms.

For our example, we will change the timeout value to 240ms.

On Error The default On Error setting is CLEAR.

The *On Error* setting specifies how the Peer-Copped device will treat the last values received before a timeout, once Modbus Plus communications have been restored.

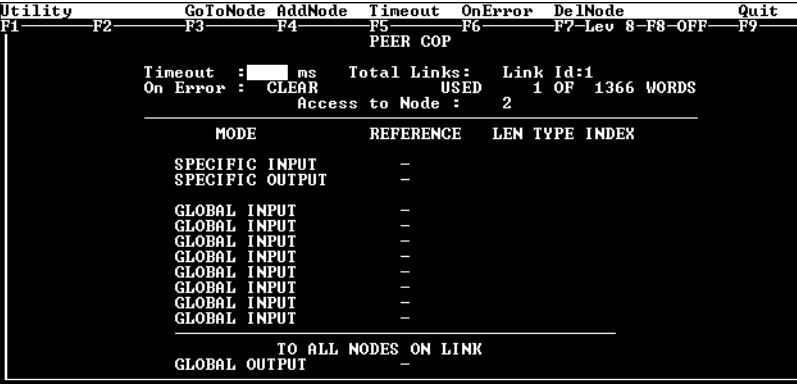
One of two settings may be used—CLEAR or HOLD. CLEAR sets all the previously received values to 0, and HOLD retains the previous values.

For our example, we will change the setting to HOLD.

Continued on next page

Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information, Continued

Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to change the Peer Cop summary information.

Step	Action
1	Push <Tab> to move the cursor to the menu bar at the top of the Peer Cop screen.
2	Move the cursor onto the Timeout command. Push <Enter>. Result: The cursor moves into the Timeout field in the Peer Cop summary information region, and the default value, 500, is cleared.  <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : <u> </u> ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 1 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>
3	Type the number 240 , then push <Enter>.

Continued on next page

Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Now select On Error from the menu bar.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the On Error field in the Peer Cop summary information region, and a popup menu appears with two choices listed – CLEAR and HOLD.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR Access to Node : 2 1 OF 1366 WORDS CLEAR HOLD MODE SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>
5	<p>Move the cursor onto HOLD and push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The On Error value in the Peer Cop summary information region is set to HOLD. Your Peer Cop screen should now look like this:</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : HOLD Access to Node : 2 1 OF 1366 WORDS REFERENCE MODE SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>

Continued on next page

Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information, Continued

Next Step Specifying references for input data.

Specifying References for Input Data

Introduction

The Peer Cop screen is now set to access the device at Modbus Plus address 2, which for this example is a 170 ADI 340 00 16-point input module.

This section explains how to specify the reference for input data from this module.

Device Requirements

When you use Peer Cop to handle a Modbus Plus I/O architecture, you need to be aware of the type of I/O you are configuring at each network address. Peer Cop does not know that the device at address 2 is a discrete 16-point input module.

You need to know that a specific input reference with a length of one word (16 bits) is required to handle this module.

We will assign a 3x register (300016) as a specific input to the CPU. When the 170 ADI 340 00 sends input data to the CPU, it will be sent to this register.

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to define the specific input in Peer Cop.

Step	Action
1	Move the cursor to the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, using the cursor arrow keys.
2	Type the value 300016 in the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, then push <Enter> . Result: The cursor moves into the LEN column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field.


```
Utility          GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode      Quit
F1              F2        F3         F4        F5        F6        F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9
PEER COP

Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1
On Error : HOLD  USED      1 OF 1366 WORDS
Access to Node : 2

MODE          REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT 300016-   █  BIN
SPECIFIC OUTPUT -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
GLOBAL INPUT   -
TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT  -
```

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Type the value 1 in the LEN column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, indicating that the device at address 2 will transmit 1 word of data (or 16 bits). Then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor is now on BIN (binary) the TYPE column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : HOLD USED 13 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 300016-300016 1 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>
4	<p>Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: A popup menu appears. You can choose between leaving the data type as binary or changing it to BCD.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : HOLD USED 13 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 300016-300016 1 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p style="text-align: center;">BIN BCD</p> </div>

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
5	<p>In this case, we will leave the default BIN setting. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop screen is now set to handle a 16-point input module at Modbus Plus address 2. The screen should like this:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8 F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : HOLD USED 13 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 300016-300016 1 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

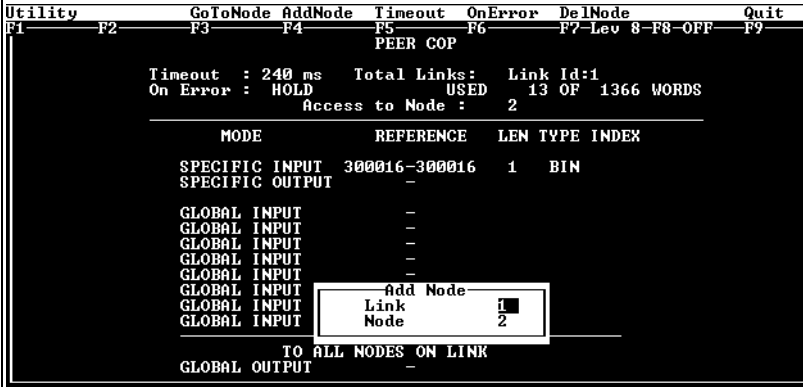
Next Step

Accessing the remaining devices.

Accessing the Remaining Devices

Introduction The I/O modules at Modbus Plus addresses 3 ... 5 can be configured individually in a manner similar to that used for the 170 ADI 340 00 module at address 2.

Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to access a new device address (in this case, address 3), using the AddNode command.

Step	Action
1	Push <Tab> to move the cursor to the menu at the top of the Peer Cop screen.
2	Using a left or right arrow key as necessary, move the cursor onto the AddNode command. Push <Enter>. <p>Result: The Add Node popup appears over the Peer Cop screen with the cursor flashing in the Link value field.</p> 
3	Make sure that the Link value in the Add Node popup is 1. Push <Enter>. <p>Result: The Link value is set to 1, and the cursor moves to the Node value field of the Add Node popup.</p>

Continued on next page

Accessing the Remaining Devices, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Enter the value 3 in the Node field. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Add Node popup disappears, and the Peer Cop summary information values are set as follows:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : HOLD USED 13 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 3 ----- MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - ----- TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Next Step

You are now ready to configure Peer Cop for the device at Modbus Plus address 3, which for this example is a 170 ADO 340 00 16-point output module.

Completing the I/O Device Configuration in Peer Cop

Introduction Using the procedures described previously, you can complete the I/O configuration in Peer Cop. This section shows completed Peer Cop screens for this example.

Register Assignments For this example, we have made the following register assignments:

MB+ Address	Device Type	Register Assignment
2	16-point discrete input	300016
3	16-point discrete output	400016
4	32-point discrete input	300017 and 300018
5	32-point discrete output	400017 and 400018

Completed Screen: Node 2

The completed Peer Cop screen for node 2 should look like this:

```

Utility      GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode      Quit
F1          F2          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9
PEER COP
Timeout : 240 ms Total Links: Link Id:1
On Error : HOLD   USED      13 OF 1366 WORDS
Access to Node : 2
-----
MODE          REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT 300016-300016 1  BIN
SPECIFIC OUTPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
-----
          TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT      -
    
```

Continued on next page

Completing the I/O Device Configuration in Peer Cop, Continued

Completed
Screen: Node 3

The completed Peer Cop screen for node 3 should look like this:

```
Utility      GoToNode AddNode  Timeout  OnError  DelNode      Quit
F1          F2          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF  F9
PEER COP

Timeout : 240 ms   Total Links:  Link Id:1
On Error : HOLD   USED        17 OF 1366 WORDS
Access to Node : 3

MODE          REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT      -
SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-400016  1  BIN
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT      -
```

Completed
Screen: Node 4

The completed Peer Cop screen for node 4 should look like this:

```
Utility      GoToNode AddNode  Timeout  OnError  DelNode      Quit
F1          F2          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF  F9
PEER COP

Timeout : 240 ms   Total Links:  Link Id:1
On Error : HOLD   USED        19 OF 1366 WORDS
Access to Node : 4

MODE          REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT 300017-300018  2  BIN
SPECIFIC OUTPUT -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT      -
```



Note: The lengths (LEN) for the 32-bit I/O devices at addresses 4 and 5 need to be specified as 2 words (32 bits).

Continued on next page

Completing the I/O Device Configuration in Peer Cop, Continued

Completed Screen: Node 5

The completed Peer Cop screen for node 5 should look like this:

```
Utility      GoToNode  AddNode  Timeout  OnError  DelNode  Quit
F1          F2          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF  F9
PEER COP
Timeout : 240 ms  Total Links:  Link Id:1
On Error : HOLD   USED        21 OF 1366 WORDS
Access to Node : 5
-----
MODE          REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT      -
SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400017-400018  2  BIN
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
-----
TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT      -
```



Note: The lengths (LEN) for the 32-bit I/O devices at addresses 4 and 5 need to be specified as 2 words (32 bits).

Section 10.3

Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus

Overview

Purpose This Peer Cop example deals with a network where three CPUs communicate over Modbus Plus. Each device needs its own Peer Cop configuration.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Devices on the Network	282
Configuring a Node to Exchange Data	283
Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information	286
Specifying References for Input and Output Data	287
Defining the References for the Next Node	292
Defining References for the Supervisory Computer	297
Completing the Configuration	302

Devices on the Network

Introduction This section describes the three CPUs which exchange data over the sample Modbus Plus network and the strategy used to assign node addresses.

Devices The three CPUs and their functions are described in the following table:

MB+ Address	CPU	Function
1	Pentium supervisory computer with an AT984 host-based PLC card	Receives specific input data and sends global outputs
2	171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter with 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter	Controls I/OBus network and exchanges data with AT984 supervisor
3	171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter with 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter	Controls I/OBus network and exchanges data with AT984 supervisor

Address Strategy In this type of architecture, assign the lowest network address (1) to the supervisory computer. When the network initializes, the supervisor will be the first device to get the token, and the token rotation table will be built with respect to the supervising device.

Configuring a Node to Exchange Data

Getting Started To Peer Cop this sample configuration, each CPU must be separately programmed to communicate with the others over Modbus Plus. Begin by connecting your programming panel to the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 device at Modbus Plus address 2. Access the Peer Cop with your Modsoft 2.6 software.

When you reach the default Peer Cop screen, you need to initialize the summary information region. To do this, define a link value and a node value in the Add Node popup.

What Is a Link? The *link* is the Modbus Plus network on which the CPU resides.

The only valid link value for a Momentum M1 CPU is 1. An M1 can function only on one Modbus Plus network—multiple Modbus Plus links are not supported.

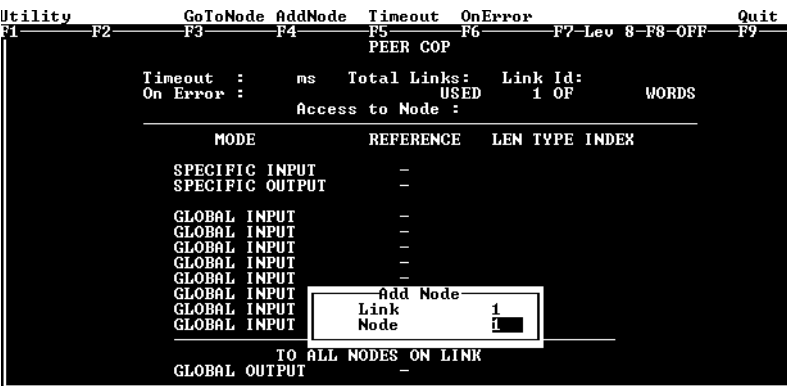
What Is a Node? The *node* is the Modbus Plus address of one of the I/O devices on the network.

For our example, we will first access the AT984 supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1.

Continued on next page

Configuring a Node to Exchange Data, Continued

Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to define the link and access a node.

Step	Action
1	<p>With the cursor flashing in the Link value field of the Add Node popup, make sure that the Link value in the popup is 1. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Link value is set to 1, and the cursor moves to the Node value field of the Add Node popup.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the PEER COP utility menu. At the top, there are function keys: F1-Utility, F2-GoToNode, F3-AddNode, F4-Timeout, F5-OnError, F6-Quit, F7-Lev 8, F8-OFF, F9. Below this, the text reads: PEER COP. Then, it shows: Timeout : ms Total Links: Link Id: On Error : USED 1 OF WORDS. Access to Node : Below this is a table with columns: MODE, REFERENCE, LEN, TYPE, INDEX. The rows are: SPECIFIC INPUT, SPECIFIC OUTPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT, GLOBAL INPUT. An 'Add Node' popup is overlaid on the GLOBAL INPUT rows, showing: Add Node, Link 1, Node 1. Below the table, it says: TO ALL NODES ON LINK, GLOBAL OUTPUT.</p>

Continued on next page

Configuring a Node to Exchange Data, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>If the value in the Node field is 1, as in our example, press <Enter>.</p> <p>Otherwise, enter the value 1 in the Node field to indicate that you will access the CPU at address 1. Then press <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Add Node popup disappears, and the Peer Cop summary information values are set as follows:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 1 OF 1366 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Next Step

Confirming the Peer Cop summary information.

Confirming the Peer Cop Summary Information

Overview Once you have defined the link and accessed a node, the Peer Cop summary information values assume default settings. This section describes those settings.

Timeout The default Timeout is 500 ms .

Timeout is the maximum interval that Modbus Plus on a Peer-Copped device will remain healthy without communication activity. If this interval is exceeded, the device will clear its network health bit and will no longer try to communicate via Modbus Plus.

The timeout interval must be in the range 20 ... 2000 ms, and it must be specified as an increment of 20 ms.

For our example, we will use the default setting.

On Error The default On Error setting is CLEAR.

The *On Error* setting specifies how the Peer-Copped device will treat the last values received before a timeout, once Modbus Plus communications have been restored.

One of two settings may be used—CLEAR or HOLD. CLEAR sets all the previously received values to 0, and HOLD retains the previous values.

For our example, we will use the default setting.

Next Step Specifying references for input and output data.

Specifying References for Input and Output Data

Overview

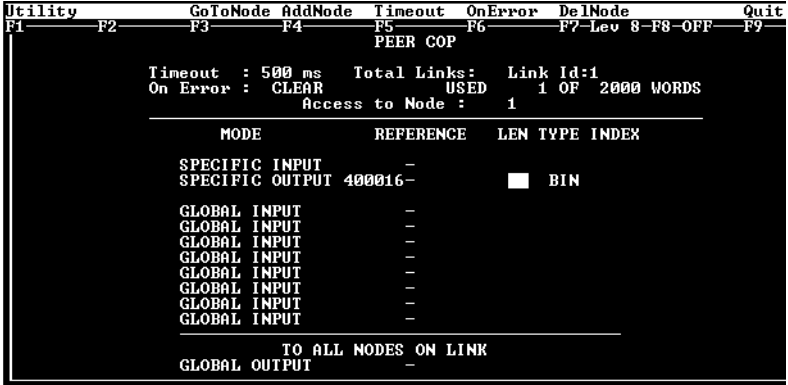
We will now set up the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 2. This device will:

- send eight 4x registers of specific output to the supervisory computer at Modbus Plus address 1.
- receive five 4x registers of global input from the supervisory computer. These registers are the first five registers in a 10-register block broadcast by the supervisor.

Defining the Specific Output

The following table describes how to define the specific output in Peer Cop.

Step	Action
1	Move the cursor to the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field with the cursor arrow keys.
2	In the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field, type the value 400016 . Push <Enter> . Result: The cursor moves into the LEN column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field.



```
Utility      GoToNode  AddNode  Timeout  OnError  DelNode      Quit
F1          F2          F3          F4          F5          F6          F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF  F9
PEER COP
Timeout : 500 ms  Total Links:  Link Id:1
On Error : CLEAR  USED      1 OF 2000 WORDS
Access to Node : 1
MODE      REFERENCE  LEN TYPE INDEX
SPECIFIC INPUT      -
SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-  1  BIN
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
GLOBAL INPUT      -
TO ALL NODES ON LINK
GLOBAL OUTPUT      -
```

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Specific Output, Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>In the LEN column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field, type the value 8, indicating that the M1 CPU at address 2 will send eight 16-bit words to the supervisory PLC. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop screen should like this:</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 ----- PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 ----- MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-400023 8 BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - ----- TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Global Inputs

Now the M1 needs to be Peer Copped to receive five words of global data from the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1. Follow the steps in the table below to specify the global input references.

Step	Action
1	<p>In the REFERENCE column on the first line of the GLOBAL INPUT field, type the value 400001, the first register in which the CPU will store data. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the LEN column of the GLOBAL INPUT field.</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-400023 8 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001- 5 BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Global Inputs, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Type the value 5 in the LEN column of the GLOBAL INPUT field, indicating that the CPU will receive five words of global data from the supervisory computer. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the TYPE column of the GLOBAL INPUT field.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 Lev 8 F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 18 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-400023 8 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001-400005 5 BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>
3	<p>The default data format for these words is binary (BIN). This is the desired type for our example, so push <Enter> twice.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves into the INDEX column of the GLOBAL INPUT field.</p>

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Global Inputs, Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Type the value 1 in the INDEX column of the GLOBAL INPUT field, indicating that the M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 2 will receive the five words of global input data beginning with word 1. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop screen is now set to send eight words of specific output to the supervisor at Modbus Plus address 1 and receive five words of global data from the supervisor. The screen should like this:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 18 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400016-400023 8 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001-400005 5 BIN 1 GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Next Step

Defining the references for the next node.

Defining the References for the Next Node

Overview

We now want to attach the Modsoft 2.6 programming panel to the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 3 and create a similar Peer Cop for this device to communicate with the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1.

In this case, we want the M1:

- to send 16 words of specific output to the supervisor.
- to receive the last seven words of global input from the supervisor. (Remember that the supervisor will be transmitting a total of 10 contiguous words of global data over the network.)

Link and Node Settings

Make sure that the Link setting is 1 and the Node setting is 1, indicating that this CPU will be exchanging data with the supervisory computer at address 1.

Defining Specific Outputs

Follow the steps in the table below to define the specific output in Peer Cop.

Step	Action
1	<p>In the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field, type the value 400024. Push <Enter>.</p>

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Specific Outputs, Continued

Step	Action
2	Type the value 16 in the LEN column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field. Push <Enter>. <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1-----F2-----F3-----F4-----F5-----F6-----F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400024-400039 16 BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>
3	With the TYPE column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT field set to BIN, push <Enter> twice. Result: The Peer Cop screen should like this: <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1-----F2-----F3-----F4-----F5-----F6-----F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF-F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400024-400039 16 BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Global Inputs

Follow the steps in the table below to define the global input data from the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1.

Step	Action
1	<p>In the REFERENCE column of the first GLOBAL INPUT field, type the value 400001, the first register which will be used to store global input data. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves to the LEN column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 Lev 8 F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400024-400039 16 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001- ■ BIN GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Global Inputs, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Type the value 7 in the LEN column of the GLOBAL INPUT field to indicate that seven words will be accepted. Then push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The remaining reference field is filled automatically and the cursor moves to the TYPE column.</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 18 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 ----- MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400024-400039 16 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001-400007 7 <u>BIN</u> GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - ----- TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT -</pre>
3	<p>With the TYPE column of the SPECIFIC OUTPUT filed set to BIN, push <Enter> twice.</p>

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Global Inputs, Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Type the value 4 in the INDEX column of the GLOBAL INPUT field, indicating that the M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 3 will receive the seven words of global data starting with word 4.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop screen is now set to send 16 words of specific output to the supervisor at Modbus Plus address 1 and to receive seven words of global data from the supervisor. The screen should like this:</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 Lev 8 F8 OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 18 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 1 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT - SPECIFIC OUTPUT 400024-400039 16 BIN GLOBAL INPUT 400001-400007 7 BIN 4 GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>

Next Step

Defining references for the supervisory computer.

Defining References for the Supervisory Computer

Overview

At this point, we will attach the Modsoft 2.6 programming panel to the AT984 supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1 and set up two Peer Cop screens to handle the M1 CPUs at addresses 2 and 3.

We know that the M1 at Modbus Plus address 2 is sending eight words of specific output to the supervisor and that the M1 at Modbus Plus address 3 is sending 16 words of specific output to the supervisor. The supervisor will receive this data as specific inputs.

We also know that the supervisor is sending 10 words of global data, parts of which will be received by both of the M1 CPUs.

Accessing Node 2

Make sure the Link setting is 1 and the Node setting is 2, indicating that the supervisory computer will exchange data with the CPU at address 2.

Continued on next page

Defining References for the Supervisory Computer, Continued

Specifying References for Node 2

We know that this M1 CPU sends eight words of specific output to the supervisor and receive five words of global data from the supervisor.

Follow the steps in the table below to define the registers that the supervisor will transmit to and receive from the M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 2.

Step	Action
1	<p>In the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, type the value 400001, the first register which will receive the input. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves to the LEN column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 1 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 400001- █ BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>

Continued on next page

Defining References for the Supervisory Computer, Continued

Specifying References for Node 2, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Type the value 8 in the LEN column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field to indicate the number of registers that will be received. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The REFERENCE field is completed automatically and the cursor moves to the TYPE column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 400001-400008 8 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT - </pre>
3	<p>With the TYPE column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field set to BIN, push <Enter> twice.</p>

Continued on next page

Defining References for the Supervisory Computer, Continued

Specifying References for Node 2, Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>In the REFERENCE column of the GLOBAL OUTPUT field (at the bottom of the screen), type 400033, the first register which will be sent. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The cursor moves to the LEN column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8 F8-OFF F9 ----- PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 13 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 2 ----- MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX ----- SPECIFIC INPUT 400001-400008 8 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - ----- TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT 400033- BIN </pre>
5	<p>Type the value 10 in the LEN column of the GLOBAL OUTPUT field to indicate the number of registers to be sent. Push <Enter>.</p> <p>Result: The REFERENCE field is completed automatically and the cursor moves to the TYPE column.</p> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8 F8-OFF F9 ----- PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 17 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 2 ----- MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX ----- SPECIFIC INPUT 400001-400008 8 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - ----- TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT 400033-400042 10 BIN </pre>

Continued on next page

Defining References for the Supervisory Computer, Continued

Specifying References for Node 2, Continued

Step	Action
6	<p>With the TYPE column of the GLOBAL OUTPUT filed set to BIN, push <Enter> twice.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop screen should like this:</p> <pre>Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 17 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 2 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 400001-400008 8 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT [] GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT 400033-400042 10 BIN</pre>

Next Step

Complete the configuration by creating a Peer Cop screen from the supervisor that accesses node 3 and defines the references for that node.

Completing the Configuration

Overview To complete the configuration of the supervisory computer at Modbus Plus address 1, create a Peer Cop screen that accesses the CPU at address 3 and defines the references for that CPU.

Accessing Node 3 Using the AddNode command, create a new Peer Cop screen with a Link setting of 1 and a Node setting of 3.

Specifying References for Node 3 We know that this M1 CPU sends 16 words of specific output to the supervisor and receive seven words of global data from the supervisor. Follow the steps in the table below to define the registers that the supervisor will transmit to and receive from the M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 3.

Step	Action
1	In the REFERENCE column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, type the value 400020 , the first register which will receive the input. Push <Enter> .
2	Type the value 16 in the LEN column of the SPECIFIC INPUT field, indicating the number of registers that will be received. Push <Enter> .
3	The GLOBAL OUTPUT fields should already be complete, since you filled them out for node 2. The completed Peer Cop screen should look like this: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre> Utility GoToNode AddNode Timeout OnError DelNode Quit F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7-Lev 8-F8-OFF F9 PEER COP Timeout : 500 ms Total Links: Link Id:1 On Error : CLEAR USED 19 OF 2000 WORDS Access to Node : 3 MODE REFERENCE LEN TYPE INDEX SPECIFIC INPUT 400020-400035 16 BIN SPECIFIC OUTPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - GLOBAL INPUT - TO ALL NODES ON LINK GLOBAL OUTPUT 400033-400042 10 BIN </pre> </div>

Saving to Flash in Modsoft

11

At a Glance

Purpose

You save data to Flash so that in the event of an unexpected loss of power, the application logic and state RAM values will be preserved.

This section describes how to save the application logic and state RAM values to Flash using Modsoft 2.6.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Preparing to Save to Flash	304
Saving to Flash	305

Preparing to Save to Flash

Before You Save to Flash

Before you can save to Flash in Modsoft, you need to specify how the controller will react when power is re-established. This section describes three options. The next section describes how to specify an option.

Three Parameters

Modsoft will ask you three questions:

Q1 Continue power down Run state? Y/N

Q2 Start PLC after download? Y/N

Q3 Continue? Y/N

Q1 and Q2 define the state of the controller after power is re-established. Q3 simply initiates a save-to-Flash operation in the controller. Q3 cannot be invoked unless Q1 and Q2 have been answered Y(es) or N(o).

Three Possible States

The following table shows you the three states that you may specify for the controller:

If the Answer Is ...	Then the Controller ...
Q1 = Y	Comes back in the state it was in (Running or Stopped) before power was lost
Q2 = N	
Q1 = N	Comes back Running when power is restored
Q2 = Y	
Q1 = N	Comes back Stopped when power is restored
Q2 = N	

Saving to Flash

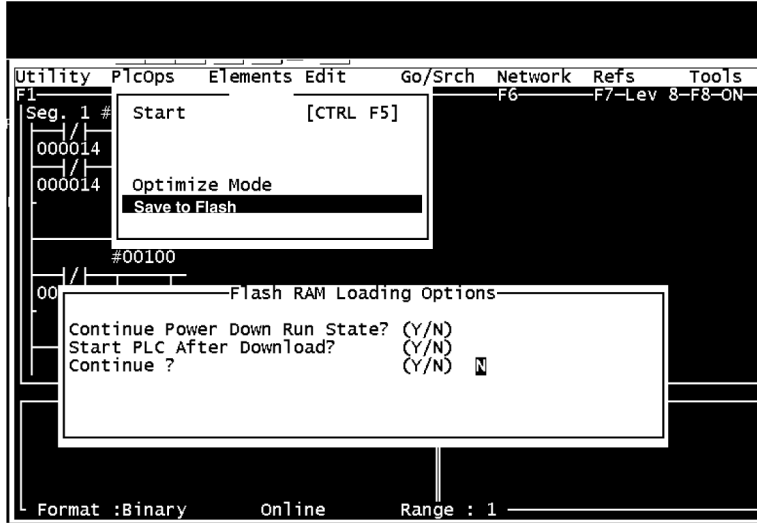
Conditions for Saving to Flash

In order to save the application program and state RAM values to Flash:

- The Modsoft panel must be Online
- The PLC must be stopped (not solving logic)

Save-to-Flash Procedure

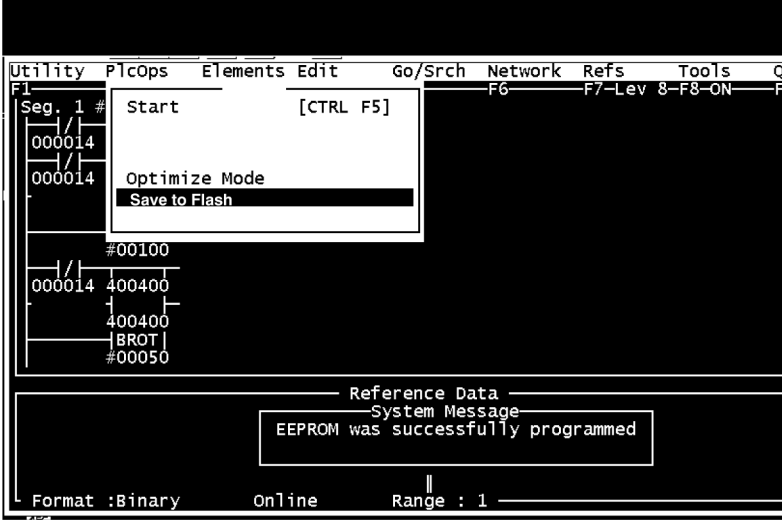
Follow the steps below to save to Flash.

Step	Action
1	With the PLC online, go to the Ladder diagram editor or the Segment Status Display.
2	<p>From the PlcOps pull-down on the top menu, select Save to Flash.</p> <p>Result: If the PLC is stopped when you select Save to Flash, the following screen appears:</p> 
3	Answer the first two questions to specify the way you want the PLC to restart after a power-down.

Continued on next page

Saving to Flash, Continued

Save-to-Flash Procedure, Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Type Y in response to question 3.</p> <p>Result: The PLC will save your application logic and state RAM table to Flash. When the save is completed, the following system message appears:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the Modsoft interface with a menu open. The menu items are 'Start [CTRL F5]', 'Optimize Mode', and 'Save to Flash'. Below the menu, a system message box displays 'EEPROM was successfully programmed'. The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Format : Binary', 'Online', and 'Range : 1'.</p>

Concept



At a Glance

Purpose

This part describes how to configure an M1 CPU, how to I/O map an I/OBus network, how to configure a Modbus Plus network with Peer Cop and how to save to Flash using Concept 2.1.

In This Part

This part contains the following chapters:

For Information On...	See Chapter...	On Page...
Configuring an M1 CPU with Concept	12	309
I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Concept	13	361
Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Concept with Peer Cop	14	369
Saving to Flash with Concept	15	399

Configuring an M1 CPU with Concept

12

At a Glance

Purpose

This chapter explains how to configure a CPU using Concept 2.2.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Configuring the Processor Adapter	1	310
Configuring Option Adapter Features	2	327
Modifying Modbus Port Parameters	3	336
Configuring Ethernet Address Parameters and I/O Scanning	4	344
I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points	5	357

Section 12.1 Configuring the Processor Adapter

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to configure a Momentum M1 Processor Adapter using Concept 2.2.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter	311
Default Configuration Parameters	315
Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References	318
Changing the Size of the Full Logic Area	320
Understanding the Number of Segments	321
Changing the Size of the I/O Map	322
Establishing Configuration Extension Memory for Peer Cop	324

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter

Introduction

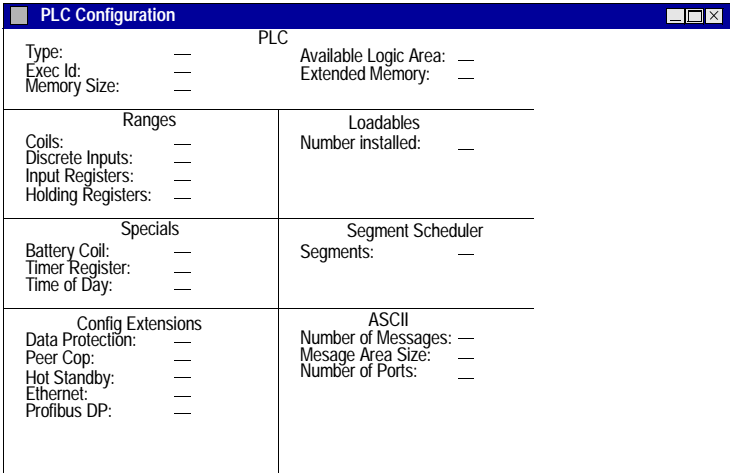
This section describes how to select an M1 Processor Adapter for a new project using Concept 2.2.



Note: For a full description of Concept, refer to the set of manuals shipped with the software.

Procedure

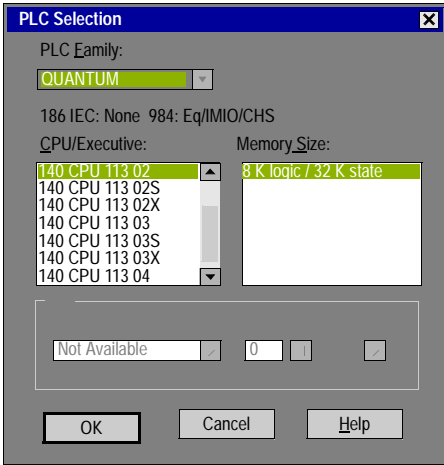
Follow the steps below to select an M1 Processor Adapter for a new project.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the File menu, select New Project.</p> <p>Result: A new project is opened and the file name [untitled] appears over the menu bar.</p>
2	<p>From the Project menu, select Configurator.</p> <p>Result: The PLC Configuration screen appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, Continued

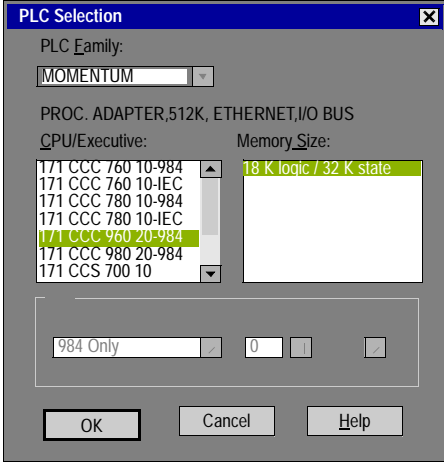
Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>From the Configure menu, select PLC Type OR double-click on the Type field in the dialog box.</p> <p>Result: The PLC Selection dialog box appears. The default selection is Quantum.</p> 

Continued on next page

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, Continued

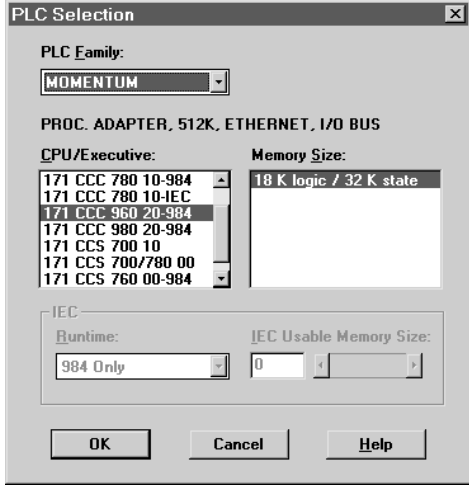
Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>From the PLC Family dropdown menu, select MOMENTUM.</p> <p>Result: The CPU/Executive menu changes to reflect the choices available for Momentum.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PLC Selection". At the top, "PLC Family:" is followed by a dropdown menu currently showing "MOMENTUM". Below this, the text "PROC. ADAPTER,512K, ETHERNET,I/O BUS" is displayed. Underneath, there are two columns: "CPU/Executive:" and "Memory Size:". The "CPU/Executive:" column contains a list of model numbers: 171 CCC 760 10-984, 171 CCC 760 10-IEC, 171 CCC 780 10-984, 171 CCC 780 10-IEC, 171 CCC 960 20-984 (which is highlighted in green), 171 CCC 980 20-984, and 171 CCS 700 10. The "Memory Size:" column shows "18 K logic / 32 K state". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a "984 Only" checkbox, a numeric input field with "0", and a "Help" button. The "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons are located at the very bottom of the dialog box.</p>

Continued on next page

Selecting an M1 Processor Adapter, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
5	<p>Choose your PLC type from the CPU/Executive menu.</p> <p>Result: The remaining fields are filled with corresponding values.</p> 
6	<p>Click the <OK> button.</p> <p>Result: Your PLC type and default configuration parameters are displayed in the PLC Configuration screen.</p>

Default Configuration Parameters

Overview

This section describes the default configuration parameters.

Defaults for a 2.4K Machine

This sample PLC Configuration screen shows the default configuration parameters.

PLC Configuration	
PLC	
Type: 171 CSS 700 10	Available Logic Area: 1297
Exec Id: 898	Extended Memory: —
Memory Size: 2.46K	
Ranges	
Coils: 000001 - 001536	Loadables
Discrete Inputs: 100001 - 100512	Number installed: 0
Input Registers: 300001 - 300048	
Holding Registers: 400001 - 401872	
Specials	
Battery Coil: —	Segment Scheduler
Timer Register: —	Segments: 1
Time of Day: —	
Config Extensions	
Data Protection: Disabled	
Peer Cop: Disabled	
Hot Standby: Not Applicable	
Ethernet: Not Applicable	
Profibus DP: Not Applicable	

Continued on next page

Default Configuration Parameters, Continued

Defaults for a 12.2K Machine

This sample PLC Configuration screen shows the default configuration parameters.

PLC Configuration	
PLC	
Type:	171 CSS 760 00-IEC Available Logic Area: 11121
Exec Id:	899 Extended Memory: —
Memory Size:	12.29K
Ranges	
Coils:	000001 - 001536
Discrete Inputs:	100001 - 100512
Input Registers:	300001 - 300048
Holding Registers:	400001 - 401872
Loadables	
Number installed:	0
Specials	
Battery Coil:	—
Timer Register:	—
Time of Day:	—
Segment Scheduler	
Segments:	1
Config Extensions	
Data Protection:	Disabled
Peer Cop:	Disabled
Hot Standby:	Not Applicable
Ethernet:	Not Applicable
Profibus DP:	Not Applicable

Continued on next page

Default Configuration Parameters, Continued

Defaults for an 18.4K Machine

This sample PLC Configuration screen shows the default configuration parameters.

The screenshot shows a window titled "PLC Configuration" with the following parameters:

PLC	
Type:	171 CCC 960 20-984 Available Logic Area: 17649
Exec Id:	898 Extended Memory: —
Memory Size:	18.43K
<hr/>	
Ranges	Loadables
Coils:	Number installed: 0
Discrete Inputs:	
Input Registers:	
Holding Registers:	
<hr/>	
Specials	Segment Scheduler
Battery Coil:	Segments: 1
Timer Register:	
Time of Day:	
<hr/>	
Config Extensions	
Data Protection:	Disabled
Peer Cop:	Disabled
Hot Standby:	Not Applicable
Ethernet:	Not Applicable
Profibus DP:	Not Applicable

Default Values

Here are the default parameters:

Parameter	2.4K Machine	12.2K Machine	18.4K Machine
Coils in state RAM	1536 (0x)	1536 (0x)	1536 (0x)
Discrete inputs in state RAM	512 (1x)	512 (1x)	512 (1x)
Input registers in state RAM	48 (3x)	48 (3x)	48 (3x)
Output registers in state RAM	1872 (4x)	1872 (4x)	1872 (4x)
Full logic area (in bytes)	1678	11532	17649
Words of user memory space for the I/O Map	144	144	144
Memory allocated for configuration extension	None	None	None

Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References

Introduction This section provides guidelines and a procedure for changing the range of discrete (0x and 1x) and register (3x and 4x) references.

Guidelines When you change the range of discrete and register references, follow these guidelines:

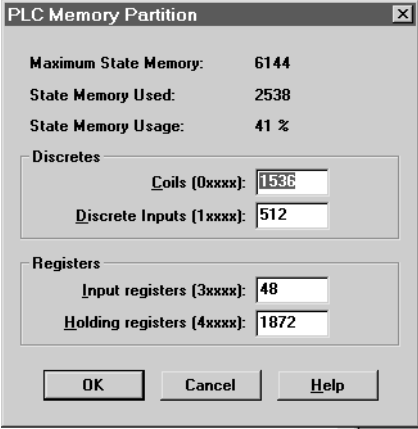
- Adjust the range of discretets in increments of 16. Sixteen discretets consume one word.
 - Adjust the range of registers in increments of 1. Each register consumes one word.
 - The total number of register and discrete references cannot exceed the maximum of state memory displayed at the top of the dialog.
 - A minimum configuration of 16 0x discretets, 16 1x discretets, one 3x register, and one 4x register is required.
-

Continued on next page

Changing the Range of Discrete and Register References, Continued

Procedure

Follow the steps below to change the range of discrete and register references, using the PLC Configuration screen:

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Configure menu, select Memory Partitions OR double-click on any field in the Ranges section of the dialog box.</p> <p>Result: The PLC Memory Partition dialog box appears, showing the maximum memory size and the register allocation of the CPU.</p> 
2	Modify the range of your discrete and register references by changing the value in the variable boxes, in keeping with the guidelines described above.
3	Click the <OK> button.

Changing the Size of the Full Logic Area

Introduction

The number shown in the Available Logic Area field in the PLC Configuration screen indicates the total amount of memory available for your application logic. You cannot directly enter this field to modify the value. You can, however, change the amount of memory available by manipulating the size of other fields in the PLC Configuration screen.

Example 1

For example, if you reduce the expansion size of the I/O Map, the number in the Available Logic Area field automatically increases. Say you are using a 12.2K machine and you change the size of the I/O Map from 512 to 256, a decrease of 256 words. The Available Logic Area will automatically increase from 1198 to 1454.

Example 2

Similarly, if you allocate some number of words to the Peer Cop expansion size, you will reduce the Available Logic Area by the number of words allocated for Peer Cop.

Understanding the Number of Segments

Only the First Segment is Solved

The number of segments specified in the Configuration Overview screen determines the number of I/O Map drops that you will be able to set up for your CPU. When you are using Concept 2.2, the default number of segments is 1 in most CPUs.

This number is adequate for all processor adapters and does not need to be changed. However, you should only use the second segment for I/OBus I/O mapping or other subroutines.

Changing the Size of the I/O Map

Introduction

The default size of the I/O Map is 144 words. You may want to adjust this number to provide more support for an I/OBus network or to increase the size of the full logic area.

Processors for I/OBus Networks

With I/OBus, an I/O Map table is used to define the number, location and type of I/O devices on the network bus.

Default	144 words
Minimum	4 words
Maximum	6143 words, or not to exceed the PLC's memory size.

All Other Processors

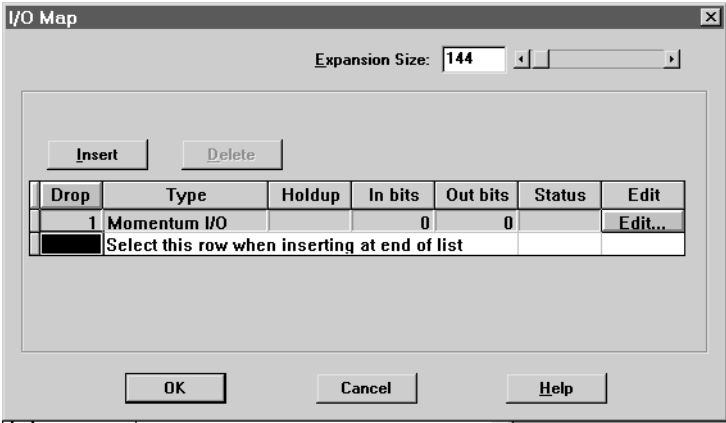
Other Processor Adapters only use the I/O Map for local I/O. The default of 144 words is more than sufficient for any Momentum I/O base. Depending on the requirements of your I/O base, you may be able to reduce the number of words to the minimum, 4, in order to increase the Available Logic Area.

Default	144 words
Minimum	4 words

Continued on next page

Changing the Size of the I/O Map, Continued

Procedure From the PLC Configuration screen, follow the steps below to change the size of the I/O Map:

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Configure menu, select I/O Map.</p> <p>Result: The I/O Map dialog box appears.</p> 
2	<p>Modify the size of the I/O Map by typing a new value in the Expansion Size field OR by adjusting the sliding scale.</p>
3	<p>Click the <OK> button.</p>

Establishing Configuration Extension Memory for Peer Cop

Introduction

By default, the Peer Cop capability is disabled. If you want to use Peer Cop to handle Modbus Plus communications, you need to enable this capability and adjust the amount of configuration extension memory.

How Much Memory?

The minimum Peer Cop memory requirement is 20 words; the maximum is 1366 words.

Follow these guidelines for estimating the amount of extension memory you will need for your Peer Cop database:

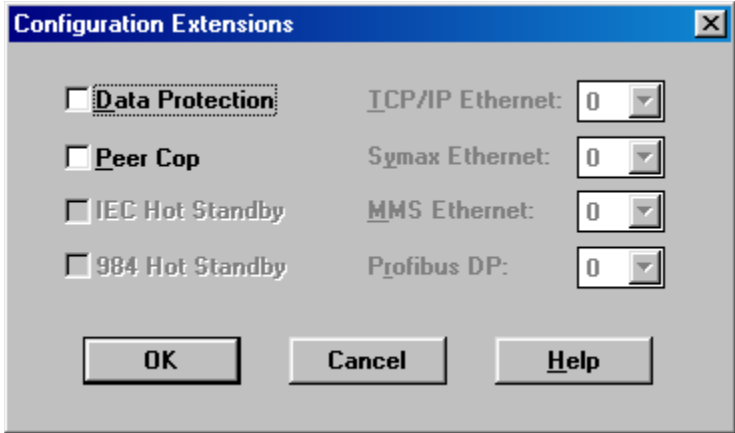
For...	Add...	Up to a maximum of...
Overhead	9 words	--
Global output	5 words	--
Global input	number of words= number of devices x (1 + 2 x number of device subentries)	1088 words
Specific output	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words
Specific input	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words

Continued on next page

Establishing Configuration Extension Memory for Peer Cop, Continued

Procedure

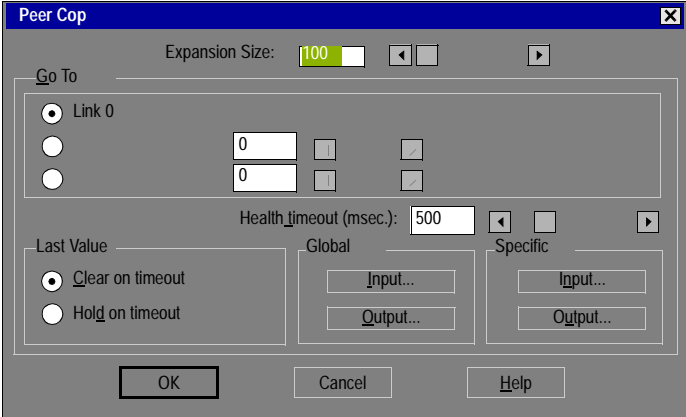
From the PLC Configuration screen, follow the steps below to enable Peer Cop and adjust the amount of Configuration Extension memory:

Step	Action										
1	<p>From the Configure menu, select Config extensions OR double-click anywhere in the Config Extensions region of the screen.</p> <p>Result: The Configuration Extension dialog box appears.</p> 										
2	<p>Click the check box next to Peer Cop, then click OK.</p> <p>Result: Peer Cop status changes from Disabled to Enabled in the PLC Configuration screen.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Config Extensions</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Data Protection:</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Peer Cop:</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Hot Standby:</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Not Applicable</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Ethernet:</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Profibus DP:</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Not Applicable</td> </tr> </table> </div>	Data Protection:	Disabled	Peer Cop:	Enabled	Hot Standby:	Not Applicable	Ethernet:	0	Profibus DP:	Not Applicable
Data Protection:	Disabled										
Peer Cop:	Enabled										
Hot Standby:	Not Applicable										
Ethernet:	0										
Profibus DP:	Not Applicable										

Continued on next page

Establishing Configuration Extension Memory for Peer Cop, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>From the Configure menu, select Peer Cop.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop dialog box appears.</p> 
4	<p>Modify the amount of configuration extension memory allocated to Peer Cop by typing a new value in the Expansion Size field OR by adjusting the sliding scale next to the field.</p>
5	<p>Click the <OK> button.</p>

Section 12.2

Configuring Option Adapter Features

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to implement the battery backup and time-of-day (TOD) clock features of the Momentum Option Adapters using Concept 2.2.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil	328
Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock	331
Setting the Time	334
Reading the Time-of-Day Clock	335

Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil

Introduction

Since the Option Adapter does not have an LED to indicate when the battery is low, we recommend that you reserve a 0x reference to monitor the health of the battery.

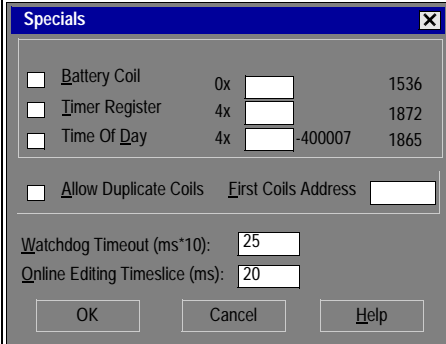
This section describes how to reserve and monitor a battery coil, using the Specials dialog box in Concept 2.1.



Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 require Concept 2.2 with service release 2.

Reserving a Battery Coil

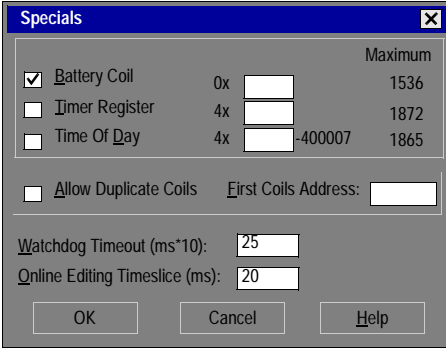
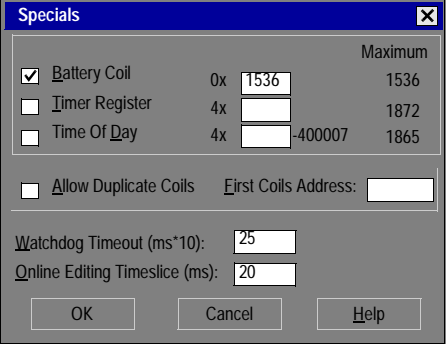
From the PLC Configuration screen, perform the steps in the following table to reserve a battery coil.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Configure menu, select Specials... OR double-click on any field in the Specials region of the dialog box.</p> <p>Result: The Specials dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil, Continued

Reserving a Battery Coil, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Click the check box next to Battery Coil.</p> 
3	<p>Type a number from the range of available 0xxx references in the box marked 0x.</p> <p>Example: If you have set the range of 0x's at 000001...001536, you might want to enter the reference value of the last coil—1536.</p> 
4	<p>Click the <OK> button.</p> <p>Result: The dialog box closes and the register you have specified is displayed on the PLC Configuration screen.</p>

Continued on next page

Reserving and Monitoring a Battery Coil, Continued

Monitoring the Battery Coil

Monitor the battery coil in ladder logic or tie it to a lamp or alarm that will indicate when the battery is low.

Interpreting the Battery Coil

The battery coil will always read either 0 or 1.

- A coil state of 0 indicates that the battery is healthy.
 - A coil state of 1 indicates that the battery should be changed.
-

Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock

Overview

Each Option Adapter has a time-of-day clock. To use this feature, you must reserve a block of eight 4x registers.

This section describes how to reserve those registers, using Concept 2.1.



Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 require Concept 2.2 with service release 2.

Reserving Registers for the TOD Clock

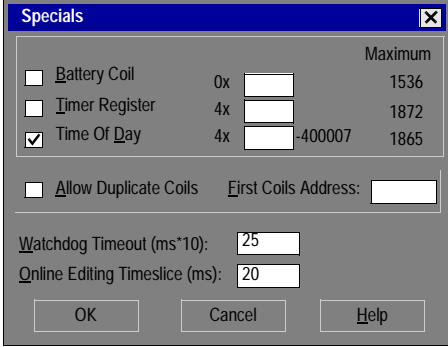
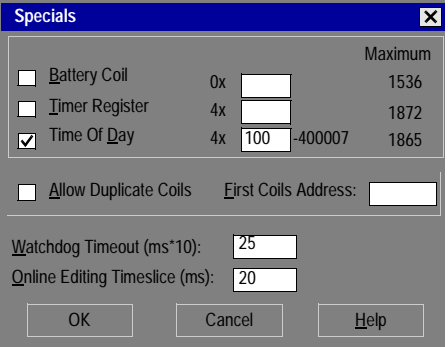
To reserve registers for the TOD clock, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Configure menu, select Specials... OR double-click on any field in the Specials region of the dialog box.</p> <p>Result: The Specials dialog box appears.</p>

Continued on next page

Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock, Continued

Reserving Registers for the TOD Clock, Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Click the check box next to Time Of Day.</p> 
3	<p>Type a number (the first in a series of eight) from the range of available 4xxx references in the corresponding field. Observe the maximum register value.</p> <p>Example: If you want registers 400100 ... 400107 reserved for the TOD clock, type 100.</p> 
4	<p>Click the <OK> button.</p> <p>Result: The registers you have specified are displayed on the PLC Configuration screen.</p>

Continued on next page

Setting up the Time-of-Day Clock, Continued

Next Step

Setting the time.



Note: You can use Concept's Setting the Time feature or use the following procedure to set the time.

Setting the Time

Overview

Once you have reserved a block of registers for the time-of-day clock, you have to set the correct time. With Concept, you must go online and set the register bits individually, using the following guidelines for setting the status bits and setting the time bits. The CPU must be running.



Note: The time-of-day clock complies with guidelines for the year 2000.

Setting the Status Bits

The control register (4x) uses its four most significant bits to report status:

Control Register															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
			1 = error												
		1 = All clock values have been set													
	1 = Clock values are being read														
1 = Clock values are being set															



Note: The time-of-day clock sets itself to zero when it resets while it is running.

Setting the Time Bits

The following table shows how the registers handle time-of-day clock data, where register 4x is the first register in the block reserved for the clock:

Register	Data Content
4x	The control register
4x + 1	Day of the week (Sunday = 1, Monday = 2, etc.)
4x + 2	Month of the year (Jan = 1, Feb = 2, etc.)
4x + 3	Day of the month (1...31)
4x + 4	Year (00...99)
4x + 5	Hour in military time (0...23)
4x + 6	Minute (0...59)
4x + 7	Second (0...59)

Reading the Time-of-Day Clock

Overview

This section uses an example to describe how to interpret the time-of-day clock registers.

Example

If you reserved registers 400100...400107 as your TOD clock registers, set the time bits, and then read the clock at 9:25:30 on Thursday, July 16, 1998, the registers would display the following values:

Register	Reading	Indication
400100	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	All clock values have been set; clock values are being read
400101	5 (decimal)	Thursday
400102	7 (decimal)	July
400103	16 (decimal)	16
400104	98 (decimal)	1998
400105	9 (decimal)	9 a.m.
40010 6	25 (decimal)	25 minutes
40010 7	30 (decimal)	30 seconds

Section 12.3

Modifying Modbus Port Parameters

Overview

Purpose The communication parameters on the Modbus ports are set at the factory. This section describes how to access the Modbus Port Settings dialog box and edit the default parameters.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Accessing the Modbus Port Settings Dialog Box	337
Changing the Baud Rate	338
Changing Mode and Data Bits	339
Stop Bit Should Not Be Changed	340
Changing Parity	340
Changing the Delay	341
Changing the Modbus Address	342
Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2	343

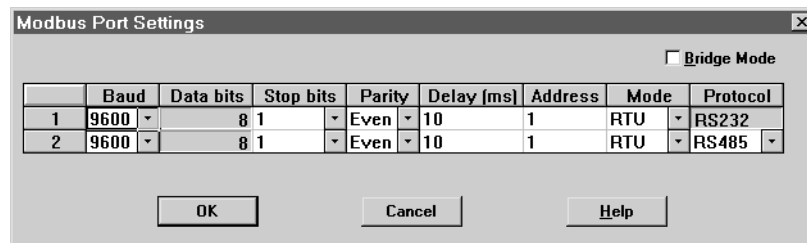
Accessing the Modbus Port Settings Dialog Box

Introduction Modbus port parameters can be modified using the Modbus Port Settings dialog box in Concept 2.2.

How to Get There From the Configure menu, select **Modbus port settings...**

Modbus Port Default Settings If you have not previously modified any port parameters, the following dialog box will appear. The dialog box shows the default parameters for two Modbus ports, 1 and 2, if your system configuration supports two ports.

If you have previously modified any communication port parameters, the new values will appear in the dialog box.



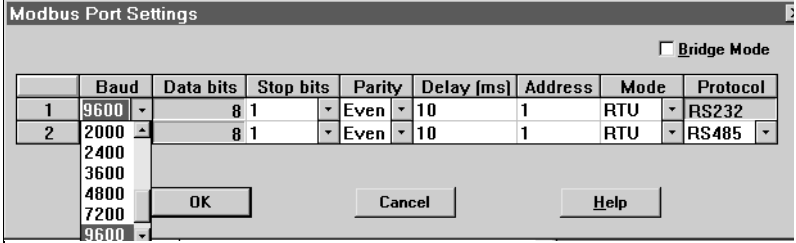
Changing the Baud Rate

Overview

Each port can be configured for a baud in the range 50 ... 19,200. Sixteen valid baud rates are user-selectable. The factory-set default is 9600 baud.

Procedure

To change the baud parameter, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the down arrow under the Baud heading.</p> <p>Result: A menu appears displaying 16 baud values.</p> 
2	<p>Click on the desired rate.</p> <p>Result: The Modbus Port Settings dialog box is updated with the Baud number you have specified.</p>

Changing Mode and Data Bits

Introduction

From the Modbus Port Settings dialog box, each port can be configured to operate in one of two possible modes – RTU or ASCII.

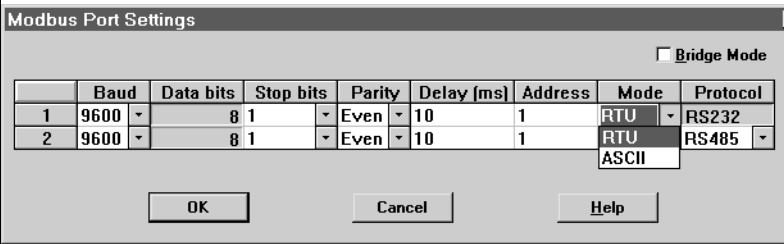
- If the mode is RTU, the number of data bits is always 8.
- If the mode is ASCII, the number of data bits is always 7.



Note: The factory-set default is 8-bit RTU.

Procedure

To change the mode and data bit parameters, perform the steps in the following table.

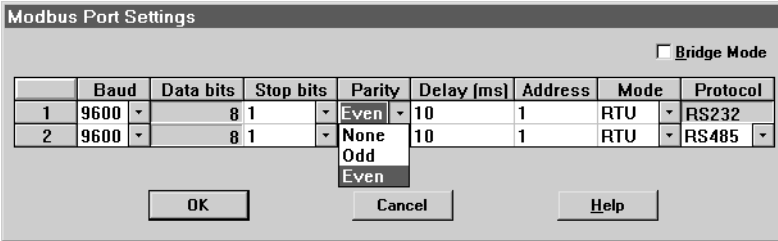
Step	Action																									
1	<p>Click on the down arrow under Mode.</p> <p>Result: A menu appears displaying your two Mode options.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Modbus Port Settings' dialog box with a table of port configurations. The 'Mode' dropdown for port 1 is open, showing 'RTU' and 'ASCII' options. The 'Data bits' column in the table is highlighted.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Baud</th> <th>Data bits</th> <th>Stop bits</th> <th>Parity</th> <th>Delay (ms)</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Protocol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9600</td> <td>8 1</td> <td>Even</td> <td>10</td> <td>1</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>RS232</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>9600</td> <td>8 1</td> <td>Even</td> <td>10</td> <td>1</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>RS485</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Baud	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	Delay (ms)	Address	Mode	Protocol	1	9600	8 1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS232	2	9600	8 1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS485
	Baud	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	Delay (ms)	Address	Mode	Protocol																		
1	9600	8 1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS232																			
2	9600	8 1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS485																			
2	<p>Click on the RTU or ASCII entry.</p> <p>Result: The Ports setting Window is updated with the Mode type you have specified, the corresponding Data Bit value appears.</p> <p>Example: If you change Modbus Port 1 from RTU mode to ASCII mode, the Data Bit value also automatically changes from 8 to 7.</p>																									

Stop Bit Should Not Be Changed

Changing Parity

Introduction From the Modbus Port Setting screen, a port can be configured for even, odd, or no parity checking. The factory-set default is EVEN parity.

Procedure To change the parity parameter, perform the steps in the following table:

Step	Action																											
1	<p>Click on the down arrow under the Parity heading.</p> <p>Result: A menu appears with the three Parity choices.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Modbus Port Settings' dialog box with a 'Bridge Mode' checkbox. Below it is a table with columns: Baud, Data bits, Stop bits, Parity, Delay (ms), Address, Mode, and Protocol. The Parity dropdown menu is open, showing 'None', 'Odd', and 'Even' options. The current selection is 'Even'.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Baud</th> <th>Data bits</th> <th>Stop bits</th> <th>Parity</th> <th>Delay (ms)</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Protocol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9600</td> <td>8</td> <td>1</td> <td>Even</td> <td>10</td> <td>1</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>RS232</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>9600</td> <td>8</td> <td>1</td> <td>None</td> <td>10</td> <td>1</td> <td>RTU</td> <td>RS485</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help</p>		Baud	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	Delay (ms)	Address	Mode	Protocol	1	9600	8	1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS232	2	9600	8	1	None	10	1	RTU	RS485
	Baud	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	Delay (ms)	Address	Mode	Protocol																				
1	9600	8	1	Even	10	1	RTU	RS232																				
2	9600	8	1	None	10	1	RTU	RS485																				
2	<p>Click on the None, Odd or Even entry.</p> <p>Result: The Modbus Port Settings dialog box is updated with the Parity type you have specified.</p>																											

Changing the Delay

Overview

The Delay parameter is set to 10 ms and should be left at this value for most applications. Do not change this parameter unless your application demands it.

If you must change this parameter, you may select a value from 10 ... 1000 ms, in 10 ms increments.

Delay Timing

If you use baud rates lower than 4800, adjust the delay timing as indicated in the following table:

Baud Rate	Delay (in Msec)
2400	20
1200	30
600	50
300	100

Procedure

Follow the steps in the table below to change the delay:

Step	Action
1	Click on the Delay parameter for the port.
2	Type a new value in the range 10 ... 1000 ms, using increments of 10 ms.

Changing the Modbus Address

Overview

Each port can be assigned a Modbus network address in the range 1 ... 247. That address must be unique with respect to all other device addresses on the same Modbus networks.

Since Modbus port 1 and Modbus port 2 are always on different Modbus networks, they can both be assigned the same address value without conflict. The factory-set default for both ports is address 1.

Procedure

From the Modbus Port Settings dialog box, perform the steps in the following table to change the Modbus Address:

Step	Address
1	Click on the Address field for the appropriate Modbus port.
2	Type a new value in the range 1 ... 247.

Set the Stop Bit at 1.

Bridge mode is not supported.

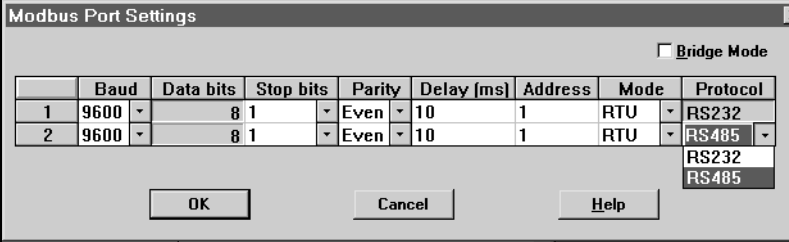
Changing the Protocol on Modbus Port 2

Overview

If your Momentum M1 CPU is using the Modbus Port 2 provided by the 172 JNN 210 32 Option Adapter, you can specify whether it will use the RS232 or RS485 protocol. The factory-set default for Modbus Port 2 is RS485.

Procedure

From the Modbus Port Settings dialog box, perform the steps in the following table to change the Protocol on Modbus Port 2.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the down arrow under the Protocol heading.</p> <p>Result: A menu appears with the two protocol options.</p> 
2	<p>Click on RS232 or RS485.</p> <p>Result: The Modbus Port Settings dialog box is updated with the protocol you have specified.</p>

Section 12.4

Configuring Ethernet Address Parameters and I/O Scanning

Overview

Purpose This section describes how to configure the Ethernet port using Concept 2.2, including IP address, other address parameters and I/O scanning.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Accessing the Ethernet / I/O Scanner Screen	345
Ethernet Configuration Options	347
Setting Ethernet Address Parameters	348
Configuring I/O	350
Completing the I/O Configuration	354

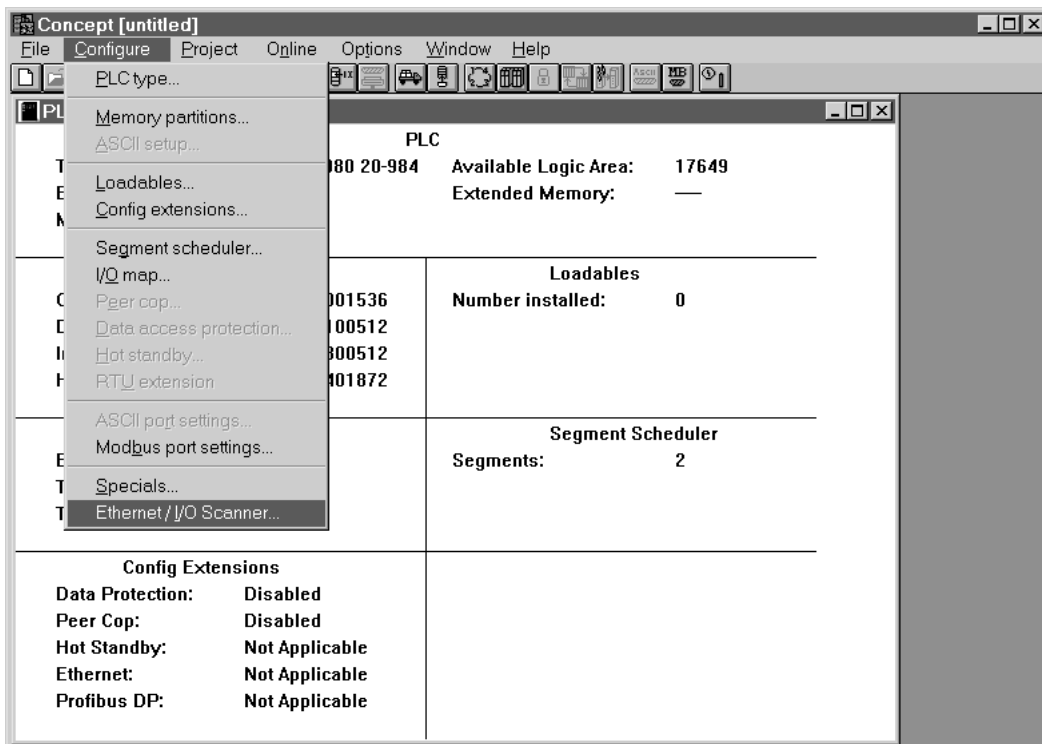
Accessing the Ethernet / I/O Scanner Screen

Introduction

Ethernet address and I/O scanning parameters can be modified using the Ethernet / I/O Scanner dialog box in Concept 2.2.

How to Get There

From the Configure menu, select **Ethernet / I/O Scanner...** . This menu option will only be available if you have selected an M1 Processor Adapter with an Ethernet port.



Continued on next page

Accessing the Ethernet / I/O Scanner Screen, Continued

Ethernet Port Default Settings

If you have not previously modified any port parameters, the following dialog box will appear. The dialog box shows the default parameters for the Ethernet port.

If you have previously modified any communication port parameters, the new values will appear in the dialog box.

Ethernet Configuration:

- Specify IP Address: 0.0.0.0 (text box), 255.255.255.0 (text box)
- Use Bootp Server
- Disable Ethernet: 0.0.0.0 (text box)

I/O Scanner Configuration:

Master Module (slot): 171 CCC 960 20-984 (dropdown)

Health Block (1X/3X): (text box)

	Slave IP Address	Unit ID	Health Timeout	Rep Rate	Read Ref Master	Read Ref Slave	Read Length	Write Ref Master	Write Ref Slave	De
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										

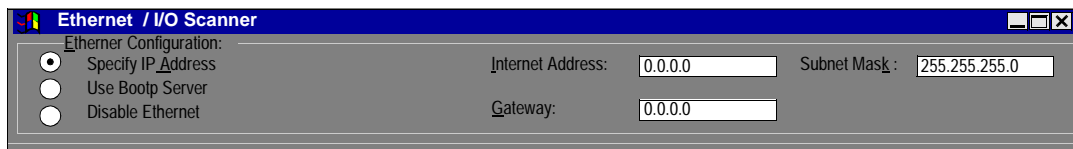
Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

Ethernet Configuration Options

Overview The Ethernet / I/O Scanner screen offers three options for configuring the Ethernet port on an M1 Processor Adapter:

- Specify IP Address
- Use Bootp Server
- Disable Ethernet

Specify IP Address This option allows you to type the IP address, gateway and subnet mask in the text boxes in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.



Use Bootp Server This is the default. Click this radio button if you want the address parameters to be assigned by a Bootp server. If you select this option, the address parameter text boxes in the upper right-hand corner of the screen will be grayed out. They will not display the actual address parameters.



Disable Ethernet Click this radio button if you want to disable the Ethernet port. Disabling the port will reduce the scan time for the Processor Adapter.



Note: DISABLING ETHERNET RESULTS IN LOSS OF COMMUNICATIONS. If you choose the Disable Ethernet option, you will no longer be able to communicate with the adapter via the Ethernet port. Programming must then be done via an RS485/232 port or via a Modbus Plus port.

Setting Ethernet Address Parameters

Overview

If you choose to specify the IP address, you should complete all three text boxes in the upper right-hand corner of the dialog box:

- IP Address
 - Gateway
 - Subnet Mask
-



CAUTION

POTENTIAL FOR DUPLICATE ADDRESSES

Obtain a valid IP address from your system administrator to avoid duplication

Failure to observe this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.

IP Address

Type a valid IP address in the Internet Address text box, as shown:

I/O Scanner

Ethernet Configuration:

Specify IP Address Internet Address: Subnet Mask:
 Use Bootp Server Gateway:
 Disable Ethernet

Gateway

Consult your system administrator to determine the appropriate gateway. Type it in the Gateway text box, as shown:

I/O Scanner

Ethernet Configuration:

Specify IP Address Internet Address: Subnet Mask:
 Use Bootp Server Gateway:
 Disable Ethernet

Continued on next page

Setting Ethernet Address Parameters, Continued

Subnet Mask

Consult your system administrator to obtain the appropriate subnet mask. Type it in the Subnet Mask text box, as shown:



Configuring I/O

Overview

Once the Ethernet port address parameters have been set, you may assign parameters for I/O scanning.

Health Block

Specify the starting register of the register block which will contain the health bits for each of the IO Scanner transactions that you intend to configure.

If you designate a 3x register, the health bits for 64 transactions (maximum) will be stored in 4 contiguous registers starting at the address you specify.

If you designate a 1x register, the health bits will be stored in 64 contiguous discrete registers.

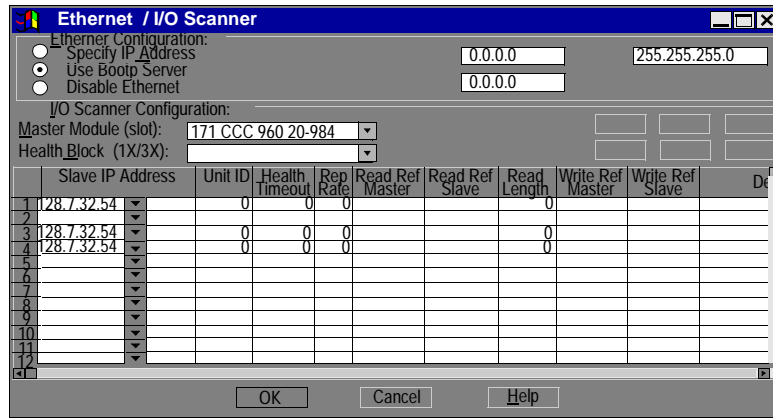
A health bit is set only if the associated transaction has completed successfully within the last health timeout period for that transaction (see below). When the PLC is started, all configured transactions have their respective health bit preset to 1. If the transaction subsequently fails, then the health bit is cleared after the programmed health timeout period has expired.

Continued on next page

Configuring I/O, Continued

IP Address

Type the IP address of the slave module in the IP address column. This address will be stored in a pull-down menu, so that you can use it in another row by clicking on the down arrow and selecting it, as shown:



Unit ID

If the slave module is an I/O device attached to the specified slave module, use the Unit ID column to indicate the device number.

Health Timeout

Use this column to specify the length of time in ms to try the transaction before timing out. Valid values are 0 ... 65,000 ms (1 min). To avoid timing out, specify 0.

If you specify a time, after the specified time without a valid transaction, the health bit will be reset to zero.

Rep Rate

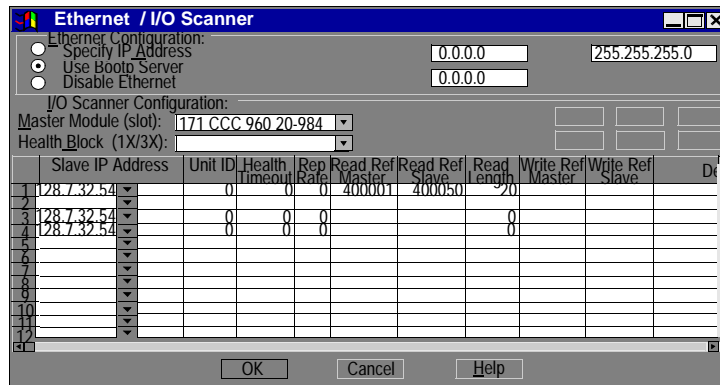
Use this column to specify how often in ms to repeat the transaction. Valid values are 0 ... 65,000 ms (1 min). To repeat the transaction continually, specify 0.

Continued on next page

Configuring I/O, Continued

Read

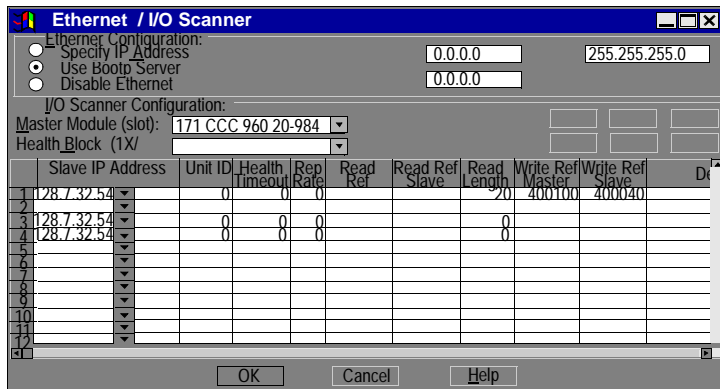
Use the read function to read data from the slave to the master. The Read Ref Slave column specifies the first address to be read. The Read Count column specifies the number of registers to read. The Read Ref Master column specifies the first address to read to.



Note: For Ethernet modules, the Read Ref Slave and Write Ref Slave always start with register 400001.

Write

Use the write function to write data from the master to the slave. The Write Ref Master column specifies the first address to write. The Write Count column specifies the number of registers to write. The Write Ref Slave column specifies the first address to write to:



Continued on next page

Configuring I/O, Continued

Read and Write

You may include read and write commands on the same line, as shown:

	Slave IP Address	Unit ID	Health Timeout	Rep Rate	Read Ref Master	Read Ref Slave	Read Length	Write Ref Master	Write Ref Slave	Description
1	128.7.32.54	0	0	0	400001	400080	20	400100	400040	
2										
3	128.7.32.54	0	0	0			0			
4	128.7.32.54	0	0	0			0			
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										

Description

You can type a brief description (up to 32 characters) of the transaction in the Description column.

Completing the I/O Configuration

Introduction This section describes how to complete your Ethernet I/O configuration using the Copy, Cut, Paste, Delete, Sort and Fill Down buttons.

Copy and Paste To save time when typing similar read and write commands, you may copy and paste entire rows within your configuration. Follow the steps in the table below:

Step	Action
1	Select the row you want to copy by clicking on the row number at the far left.
2	Click the Copy button above the I/O configuration list.
3	Select the row where you would like to paste the data (by clicking on the row number at the far left).
4	Click the Paste button above the I/O configuration list.

Continued on next page

Completing the I/O Configuration, Continued

Cut and Paste To move a row within the configuration list, follow the directions for copying, only use the Cut button instead of the Copy button.

Delete To delete a row from the configuration list, select the row by clicking on the row number at the far left. Then click the **Delete** button.

Sort To sort the I/O configuration list, select a column by clicking on the column heading (i.e. Read Ref Master). Then click the **Sort** button.

Continued on next page

Completing the I/O Configuration, Continued

Fill Down

To copy part of any row to the next row or to a series of adjoining rows, use the Fill Down button, following the steps in the table below:

Step	Action
1	Use your mouse to select the data you would like to copy and the cells you would like to copy it to. Note: You must select one contiguous block of cells, with the data to be copied in the first row. You cannot select two separate blocks.
2	Click the Fill Down button. Result: The data from the first row is copied to the selected cells below.

Section 12.5

I/O Mapping the Local I/O Points

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map

Introduction

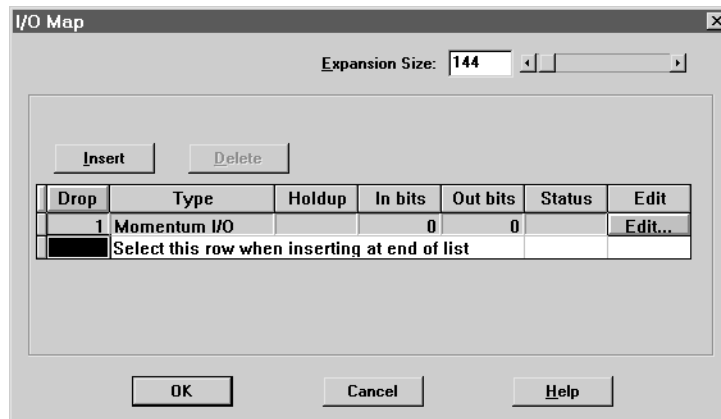
Every M1 Processor Adapter is assembled on an I/O base. The I/O points on the base are the local I/O for that processor.

As part of the configuration process, you need to create an I/O Map for the local I/O. The I/O Map assigns the appropriate range and type of reference values (0x, 1x, 3x, or 4x) from the CPU's state RAM to the input and/or output points on the local base unit.

Accessing an I/O Map Screen

To access an I/O Map screen from the PLC Configuration screen, select **I/O map...** from the **Configure** menu.

Result: The I/O Map dialog box appears.

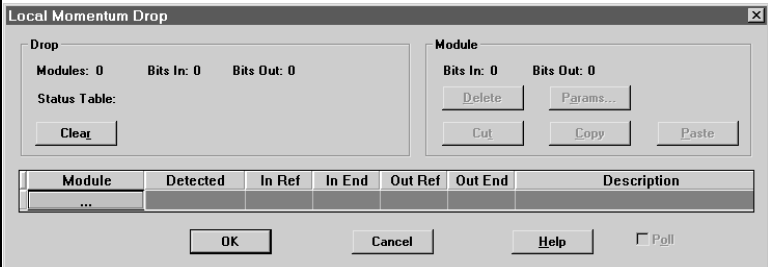
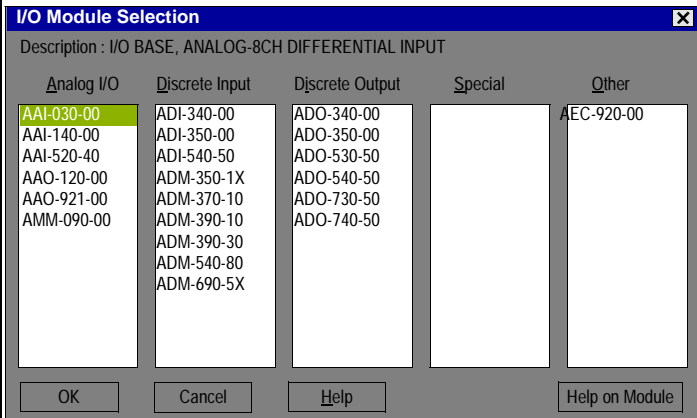


Continued on next page

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map, Continued

Editing the Local I/O Map

From the I/O Map dialog box, perform the steps in the following table to edit the local I/O Map:

Step	Action
1	<p>Click the Edit... button at the end of the row.</p> <p>Result: The Local Momentum I/O dialog box appears.</p> 
2	<p>Click the button under Module and select your local I/O base from the dropdown menu.</p> 

Continued on next page

Accessing and Editing the I/O Map, Continued

Editing the Local I/O Map, Continued

Step	Action
3	Double-click on your selection or click the <OK> button. Result: The I/O base you selected is displayed in the Local Momentum Drop dialog box.
4	Complete any required fields for Input and Output References.
5	Click the <OK> button.

Local I/O Only

This screen is always used to I/O Map the local I/O base only. No other I/O base units can be I/O Mapped on this first screen.

I/O Bus: A Special Case

If you are I/O Mapping a Processor Adapter which supports I/OBus communication stations, you will need to go to a separate I/O Map screen for Drop 2. That process is described in *I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Concept* on page 361.

I/O Mapping an I/OBus Network with Concept

13

At a Glance

Purpose

This chapter describes how to I/O Map an I/OBus network using Concept 2.2.

Topics

This chapter contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network	362
Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network	363
Editing the I/OBus I/O Map	365

Supporting an I/O Map for an I/OBus Network

Introduction

Three Processor Adapters have an I/OBus communication port that enables them to control and communicate with other network slave I/O:

- 171 CCS 760 00
- 171 CCC 760 10
- 171 CCC 960 20
- 171 CCC 960 30

If you are using I/OBus to control network I/O, you need to write an I/O Map in your configuration. This section describes the configuration parameters required to support an I/O Map for I/OBus.

I/O Map Reserved Words

Be sure that you have reserved enough words for I/O mapping to support your I/O Bus network. The default setting is 144 words. To estimate the number of words you require, allow:

- 16 words for overhead
- 10 words/module on the network (including both the local and the network I/O)

Allot sufficient memory to completely I/O Map your network, while preserving as much user memory as possible for your application program.

Number of Segments

Be sure that the number of segments is set to 2. If you have changed this setting to 1, you will not be able to support an I/OBus network.

Next Step

Once you are sure that your Configuration Overview parameters are set properly, you can access an I/O Map screen for an I/OBus network.

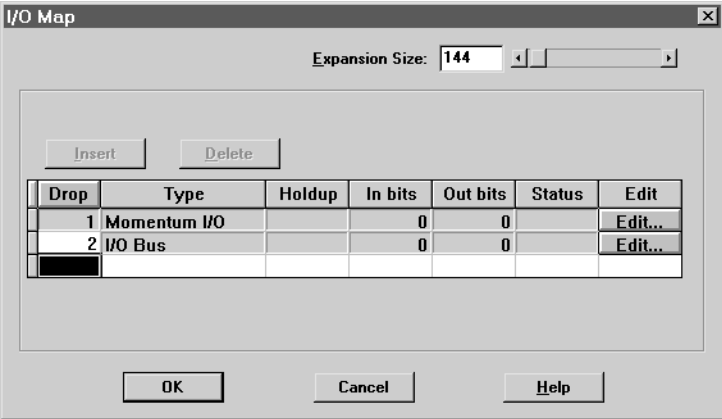
Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network

Overview

This section describes how to access an I/O Map screen for an I/OBus network using Concept 2.2.

Procedure

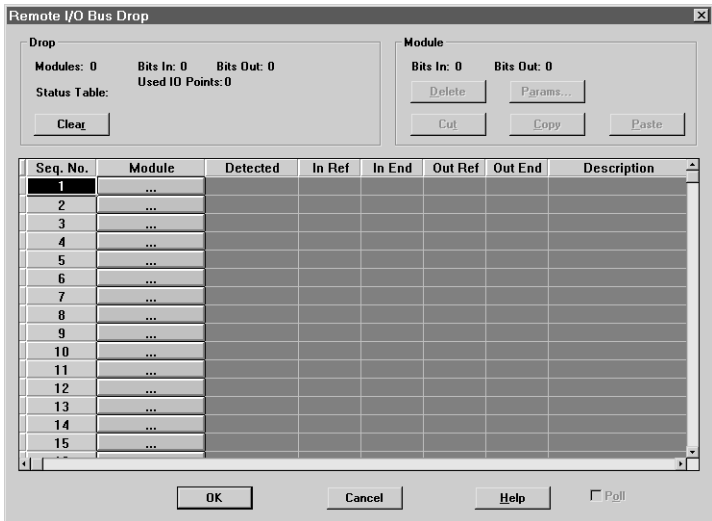
To access the I/O Map screen for your I/OBus network, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	From the Configure menu, select I/OMap . Result: The I/O Map dialog is displayed.
2	Click on the Insert button. Result: I/OBus is displayed as the Type for Drop 2. 

Continued on next page

Accessing an I/O Map Screen for an I/OBus Network, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Click the Edit... button on the I/OBus line of the I/O Map dialog.</p> <p>Result: The Remote I/O Bus Drop dialog appears.</p> 

Next Step

Editing the I/OBus I/O map.

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map

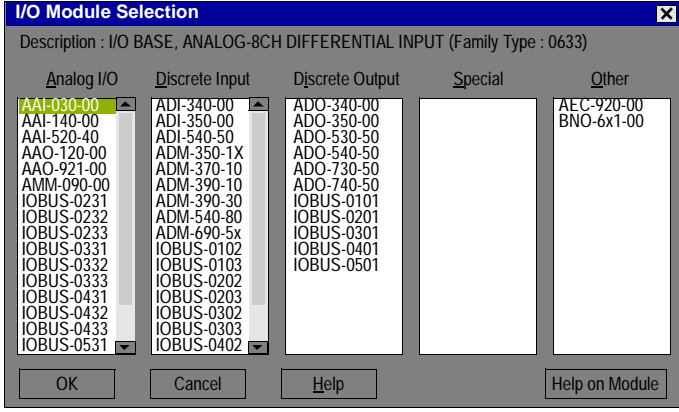
Overview

The maximum number of modules which can be I/O Mapped on the I/OBus network depends on your Processor Adapter and its executive:

Processor Adapter	Executive	Max. Modules	Max. I/O Bits
171 CCS 760 00	984	128	2048
	IEC	44	1408
171 CCC 760 10	984	128	2048
	IEC	44	1408
171 CCC 960 20	984	256	4096
	IEC	128	1408
171 CCC 960 30	984	256	4096
	IEC	128	1408

Procedure

To enter I/O bases or Interbus I/O modules using the Remote I/OBus Drop dialog, perform the steps in the following table.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the button under the Module heading.</p> <p>Result: A list of module types is displayed, including I/OBus modules identified by code number (a list of codes is provided at the end of this section):</p> 

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Procedure, Continued

Step	Action
2	Click on the desired model number and then click the <OK> button. Result: The module type and its description are displayed on the Remote I/O Bus Drop screen. The proper field is enabled so that you can assign state RAM reference(s) to the unit.
3	Enter the desired reference number. Where there is more than one register the balance is automatically assigned.
4	Continue to select and map modules one after the other. You must enter the modules in contiguous node slots on the screen, e.g. you cannot enter a module in slot 7 if you have not filled slot 6.

Generic InterBus Module Identifier Codes

InterBus device manufacturers embed an identifier code in their network slave modules in conformance with InterBus standards. The code identifies a device by its I/O type but not its specific model or name.

I/OBus recognizes the InterBus identifier codes provided below and allows you to I/O Map devices that use these codes. However, you cannot use the module zoom screens to define the parameters for these InterBus modules.

Identifier Code	I/O Type
IOBUS-0101	One-word discrete output
IOBUS-0102	One-word discrete input
IOBUS-0103	One-word bidirectional
IOBUS-0201	Two-word discrete output
IOBUS-0202	Two-word input
IOBUS-0203	Two-word bidirectional
IOBUS-0231	Two-word analog output
IOBUS-0232	Two-word analog input
IOBUS-0233	Two-word analog bidirectional

Continued on next page

Editing the I/OBus I/O Map, Continued

Generic InterBus Module Identifier Codes, Continued

Identifier Code	I/O Type
IOBUS-0301	Three-word discrete output
IOBUS-0302	Three- word input
IOBUS-0303	Three-word bidirectional
IOBUS-0331	Three-word analog output
IOBUS-0332	Three-word analog input
IOBUS-0333	Three-word analog bidirectional
IOBUS-0401	Four-word discrete output
IOBUS-0402	Four-word input
IOBUS-0403	Four-word bidirectional
IOBUS-0431	Four-word analog output
IOBUS-0432	Four-word analog input
IOBUS-0433	Four-word analog bidirectional
IOBUS-0501	Five-word discrete output
IOBUS-0502	Five-word input
IOBUS-0503	Five-word bidirectional
IOBUS-0531	Five-word analog output
IOBUS-0532	Five-word analog input
IOBUS-0533	Five-word analog bidirectional
IOBUS-0633	Eight-word analog bidirectional
IOBUS-1233	16-word analog bidirectional

Configuring a Modbus Plus Network in Concept with Peer Cop

14

At a Glance

Purpose

Communication transactions over Modbus Plus are defined in Concept 2.1 by a configuration tool called Peer Cop. This section uses examples to explain how to use Peer Cop to configure the two types of network architecture:

- An I/O network, where the Peer Cop of the CPU defines all the communication transactions over the full network.
- A supervisory network with two or more CPUs communicating with each other and with additional devices on the network.



Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 require Concept 2.2 with service release 2.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains the following sections:

For This Topic...	See Section...	On Page...
Getting Started	1	370
Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O	2	376
Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus	3	387

Section 14.1 Getting Started

Overview

Purpose This section explains how to access the Peer Cop Configuration Extension screen and describes the default screen.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Accessing the Peer Cop Dialog Box	371
Adjusting the Amount of Extension Memory	373
Other Default Settings in the Peer Cop Dialog Box	374

Accessing the Peer Cop Dialog Box

Introduction

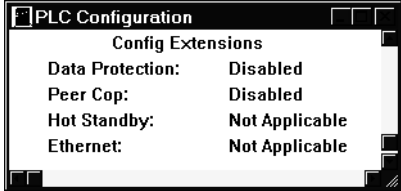
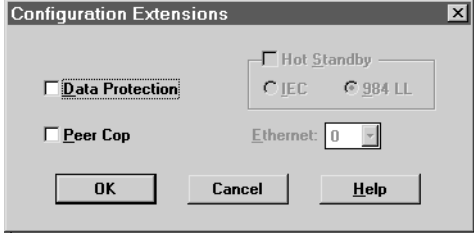
This section describes how to access the Peer Cop dialog box in Concept 2.1.



Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 require Concept 2.2 with service release 2.

Accessing the Screen

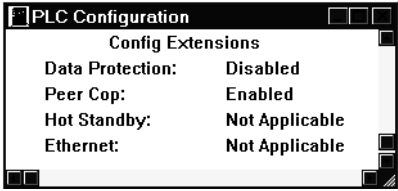
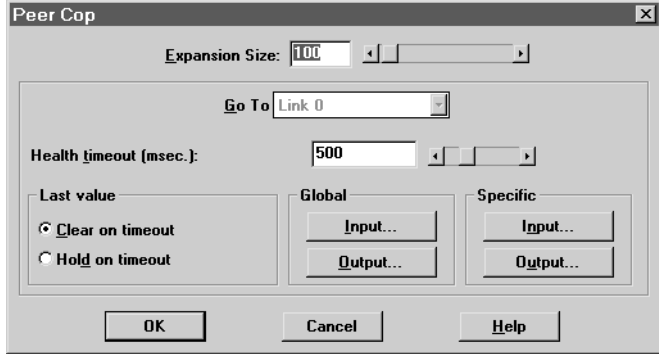
Follow the steps below to access the Peer Cop from the PLC Configuration Screen.

Step	Action
1	<p>Check the status of Peer Cop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If Peer Cop is enabled, jump to step 4. • If Peer Cop is disabled, continue with step 2. <p>Example: The Peer Cop status is reported in the Configuration Extensions section of the PLC Configuration Screen. Here Peer Cop is disabled:</p> 
2	<p>Double-click on the Peer Cop field.</p> <p>Result: The Configuration Extension dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Accessing the Peer Cop Dialog Box, Continued

Accessing the Screen, Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Click the check box next to Peer Cop, then click OK.</p> <p>Result: Peer Cop status changes from Disabled to Enabled in the PLC Configuration screen.</p> 
4	<p>Select Peer Cop from the Configure menu.</p> <p>Result: The Peer Cop dialog box appears.</p> 

Adjusting the Amount of Extension Memory

Introduction The default amount of memory allotted for Configuration Extension is 100 words. This amount may be adjusted within the Peer Cop dialog box.

Extension Memory Size The minimum Peer Cop memory requirement is 20 words; the maximum is 4041 words.

Estimating How Much Memory to Reserve Follow these guidelines for estimating the amount of extension memory you will need for your Peer Cop database:

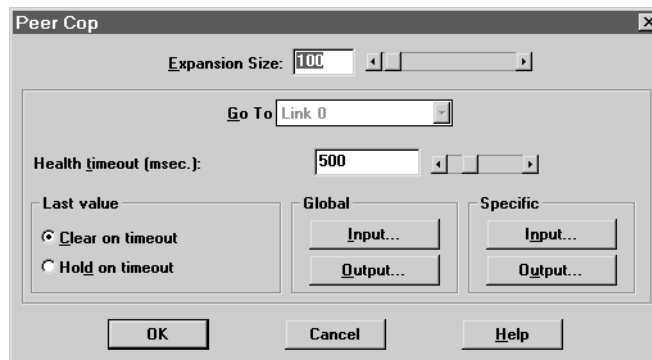
For...	Add...	Up to a maximum of...
Overhead	9 words	--
Global output	5 words	--
Global input	number of words= number of devices x (1 + 2 x number of device subentries)	1088 words
Specific output	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words
Specific input	2 words for every device entry in Peer Cop	128 words

Changing the Amount of Memory Type the desired size in the Expansion Size text box or use your mouse to adjust the button on the horizontal slider.

Other Default Settings in the Peer Cop Dialog Box

Overview This section describes the default settings for Health Timeout and Last Value.

Diagram The first time you access the Peer Cop dialog box, the following screen appears:



Health Timeout The default Timeout is 500 ms .

Timeout is the maximum interval that Modbus Plus on a Peer-Copped device will remain healthy without communication activity. If this interval is exceeded, the device will clear its network health bit and will no longer try to communicate via Modbus Plus.

The timeout interval must be in the range 20...2000 ms, and it must be specified as an increment of 20 ms.

Continued on next page

Other Default Settings in the Peer Cop Dialog Box, Continued

Last Value

The default Last Value setting is `Clear on timeout`. This setting specifies how a peer-copped device will treat the last values received before a timeout, once Modbus Plus communications have been restored.

Option	Effect
Clear on timeout	Sets all values received before timeout to 0.
Hold on timeout	Retains the values received before timeout.

Section 14.2

Using Modbus Plus to Handle I/O

Overview

Purpose This section uses an example to explain how to configure a Modbus Plus network for I/O servicing. In this example, a CPU will control four Momentum I/O modules.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Devices on the Network	377
Changing the Peer Cop Summary Information	378
Specifying References for Input Data	380
Specifying References for Output Data	384

Devices on the Network

Introduction This section describes the five devices which comprise the sample network and the strategy used to assign addresses.

The Network Devices The following table lists the Modbus Plus address and components of each Momentum module on the network:

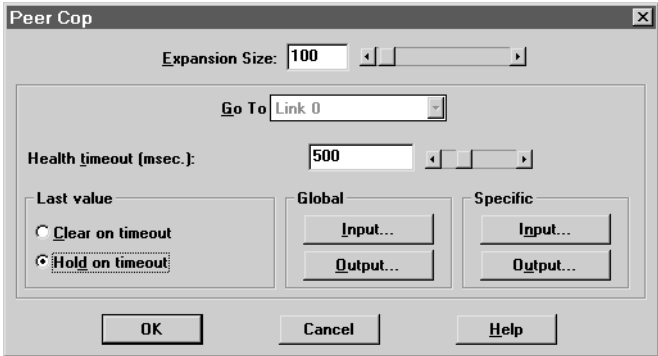
Modbus Plus Address	I/O Base Type	Adapter Type
1	(type not specified)	M1 Processor Adapter (type not specified) 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter
2	170 ADI 340 00 16-point input	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
3	170 ADO 340 00 16-point output	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
4	170 ADI 350 00 32-point input	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter
5	170 ADO 350 00 32-point output	170 PNT 110 20 Modbus Plus Communication Adapter

Address Strategy In this type of architecture, assign the lowest network address (1) to the CPU. When the network initializes, the CPU will be the first device to get the token, and the token rotation table will be built with respect to the controlling device on the network.

Changing the Peer Cop Summary Information

Overview For our example, we will change the default Health Timeout setting to 240 ms and the default Last Value setting to `Hold on timeout`.

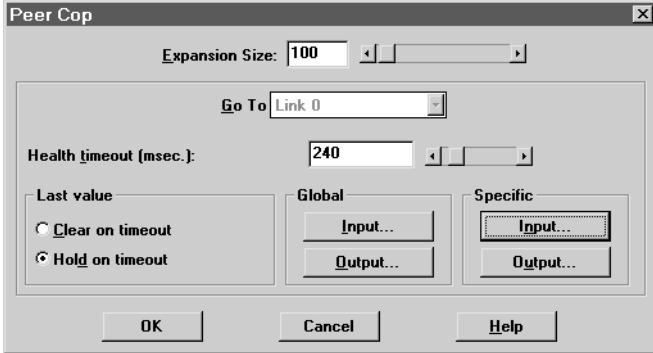
Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to change the default values, using the Peer Cop dialog box.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click the Hold on Timeout radio button.</p> <p>Result: The Hold on Timeout option is selected and the Clear on Timeout option is deselected.</p> 

Continued on next page

Changing the Peer Cop Summary Information, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Select the Health Timeout default value (500) with your mouse and type the new value (240) in its place OR use the horizontal slider to change the value.</p> <p>Result: The new Health Timeout value is 240.</p> 

Next Step

Specifying references for input data.

Specifying References for Input Data

Introduction This section describes how to specify the references for input data. In this example, you will start by accessing the device at Modbus Plus address 2, which is a 170 ADI 340 00 16-point input module.

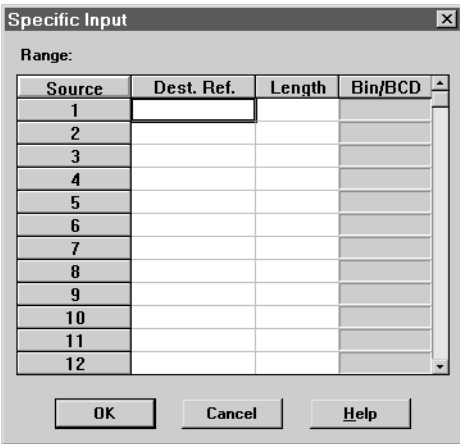
Device Requirements When you use Peer Cop to handle a Modbus Plus I/O architecture, you need to be aware of the type of I/O you are configuring at each network address. Peer Cop does not know that the device at address 2 is a discrete 16-point input module. You need to know that a specific input reference with a length of one word (16 bits) is required to handle this module.

We will assign a 3x register (300016) as a specific input to the CPU. When the 170 ADI 340 00 sends input data to the CPU, it will be sent to this register.

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

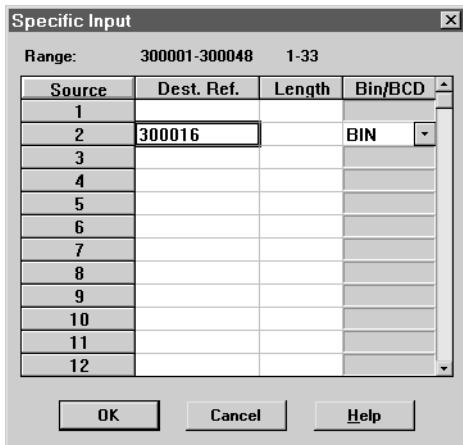
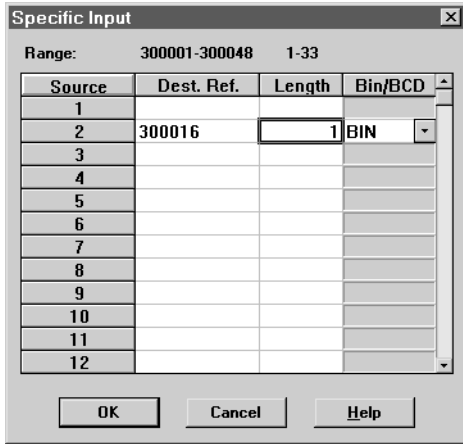
Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to define the specific input, starting from the Peer Cop dialog box.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the Specific Input... button.</p> <p>Result: The Specific Input dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

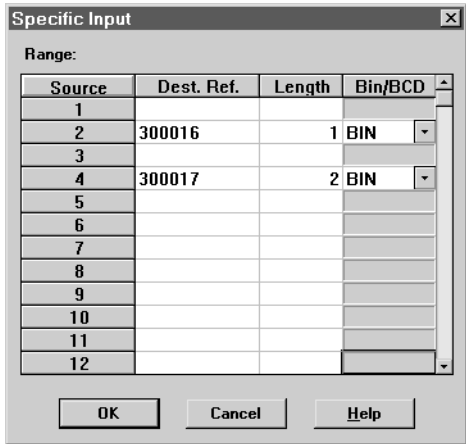
Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Since you are addressing the device at address 2, you will use the line for Source 2. Type the value 300016 on that line in the Dest. Ref. column.</p> 
3	<p>Type the value 1 in the Length column, indicating that the device at address 2 will exchange one word of data. In this case, we will leave the default BIN setting.</p> 

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input Data, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the device at address 4, using the settings in the figure below. Then click <OK>.</p> 

Next Step

Specifying output references.

Specifying References for Output Data

Introduction

This section describes how to specify the references for output data. In this example, you will start by accessing the device at Modbus Plus address 3, which is a 170 ADO 340 00 16-point output module.

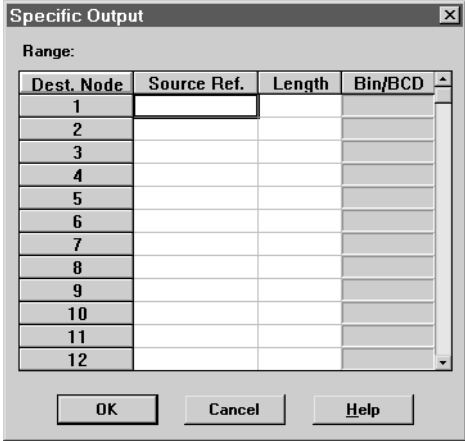
Device Requirements

When you use Peer Cop to handle a Modbus Plus I/O architecture, you need to know which type of I/O you are configuring at each network address and how many input or output references each device requires. In this example, we will create a specific output reference with a length of one word (16 bits).

We also will assign a 4x register (400016) as a specific input to the CPU. When the 170 ADO 340 00 sends input data to the CPU, it will be sent to this register.

Procedure

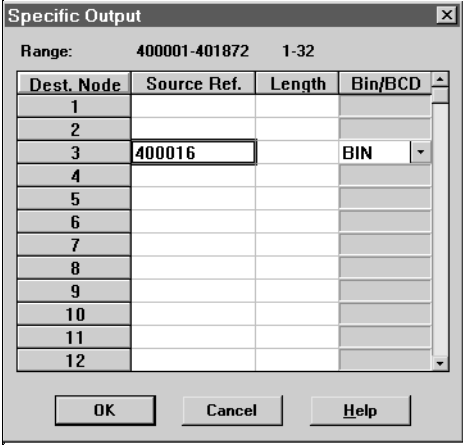
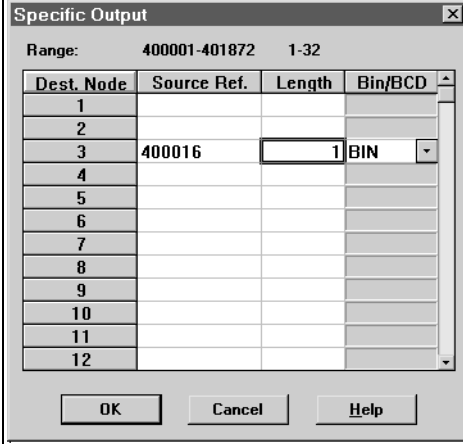
Follow the steps in the table below to define the specific output.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the Specific Output... button in the Peer Cop dialog box.</p> <p>Result: The Specific Output dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Output Data, Continued

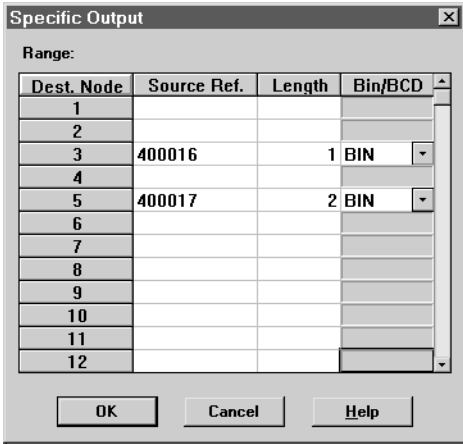
Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Since you are addressing the device at address 3, you will use the line for Source 3. Type the value 400016 on that line in the Dest. Ref. column.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Specific Output" with a close button (X). Below the title bar, it says "Range: 400001-401872 1-32". There is a table with four columns: "Dest. Node", "Source Ref.", "Length", and "Bin/BCD". The rows are numbered 1 through 12. Row 3 is highlighted, and the "Source Ref." cell contains the text "400016". The "Bin/BCD" cell for row 3 has a dropdown menu showing "BIN". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".</p>
3	<p>Type the value 1 in the Length column, indicating that the device at address 3 will supply one word of data. In this case, we will leave the default BIN setting.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the same "Specific Output" dialog box. In this view, the "Length" cell for row 3 now contains the value "1". The "Source Ref." cell still contains "400016" and the "Bin/BCD" cell still shows "BIN". The other elements of the dialog box remain the same.</p>

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Output Data, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the device at address 5, using the settings in the figure below. Then click <OK>.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Specific Output" with a close button (X). Below the title bar is a section labeled "Range:" containing a table with 4 columns: "Dest. Node", "Source Ref.", "Length", and "Bin/BCD". The table has 12 rows. Row 3 is selected and contains "400016", "1", and "BIN". Row 5 contains "400017", "2", and "BIN". Below the table are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".</p>

Section 14.3

Passing Supervisory Data over Modbus Plus

Overview

Purpose This Peer Cop example deals with a network where three CPUs communicate over Modbus Plus. Each device will need to have its own Peer Cop configuration.

In This Section This section contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Devices on the Network	388
Specifying References for Input and Output Data	389
Defining the References for the Next Node	393
Defining References for the Supervisory PLC	396

Devices on the Network

Introduction This section describes the three CPUs which exchange data over the sample Modbus Plus network and the strategy used to assign node addresses.

Devices The three CPUs and their functions are described in the following table:

MB+ Address	CPU	Function
1	Pentium supervisory computer with an ATRIUM 180-CCO-111-01 host-based PLC card	Receives specific input data and sends global outputs
2	171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter with 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter	Controls I/OBus network and exchanges data with ATRIUM supervisor
3	171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 Processor Adapter with 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter	Controls I/OBus network and exchanges data with ATRIUM supervisor

Address Strategy In this type of architecture, assign the lowest network address (1) to the supervisory computer. When the network initializes, the supervisor will be the first device to get the token, and the token rotation table will be built with respect to the supervising device.

Specifying References for Input and Output Data

Overview

We will now set up the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 2 to:

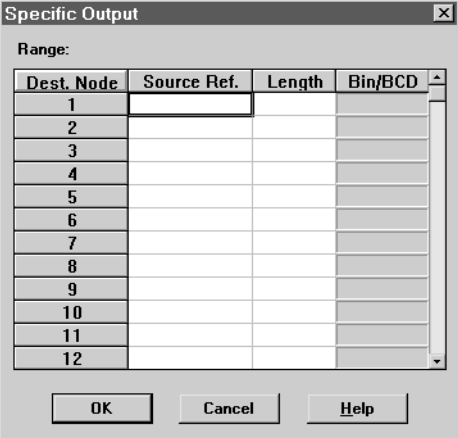
- send eight 4x registers of specific output to the supervisory computer at Modbus Plus address 1.
- receive five 4x registers of global input data from the ATRIUM supervisor. These registers are the first five registers in a 10-register block of global outputs broadcast by the supervisory controller.



Note: For this example, we will use the default values for Health Timeout (500 ms) and Last Value (Clear on timeout).

Defining the Specific Output

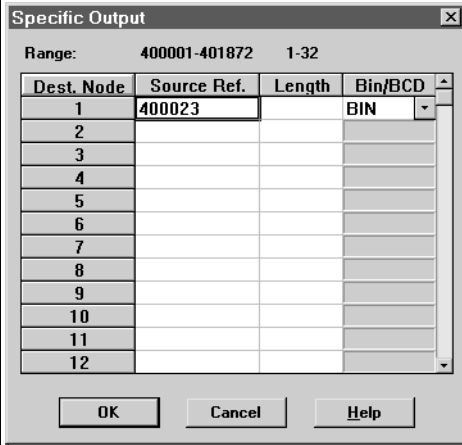
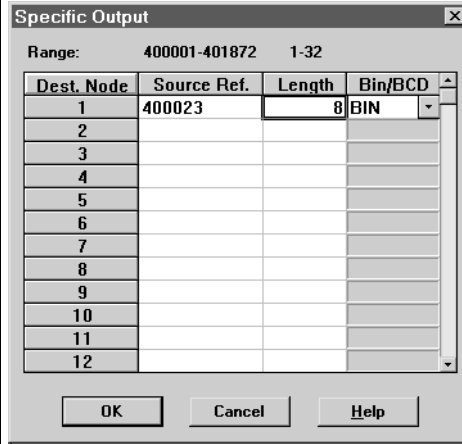
The following table describes how to define the specific output, starting from the Peer Cop dialog box.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the Specific Output... button.</p> <p>Result: The Specific Output dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Specific Output, Continued

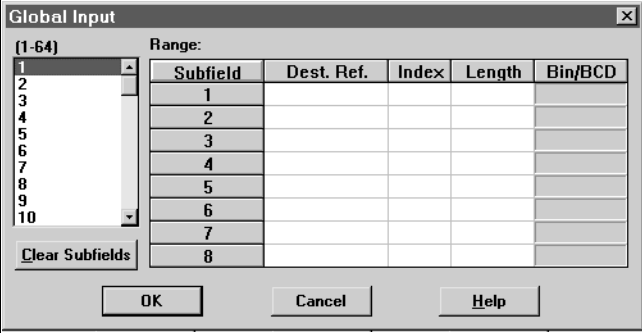
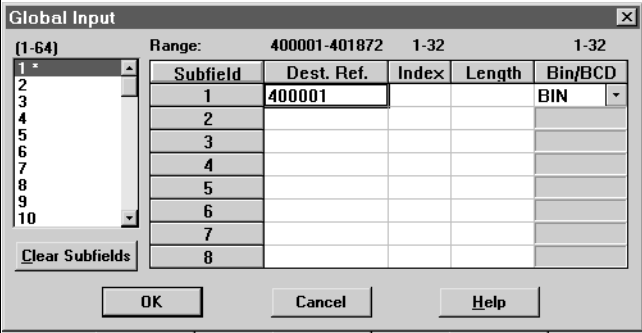
Step	Action
2	<p>Since you are addressing the device at address 1, you will use the line for Source 1. Type the value 400023 on that line in the Dest. Ref. column.</p> 
3	<p>Type the value 8 in the Length column, indicating that 8 words of data will be exchanged. In this case, we will leave the default BIN setting. Click <OK>.</p> 

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Global Inputs

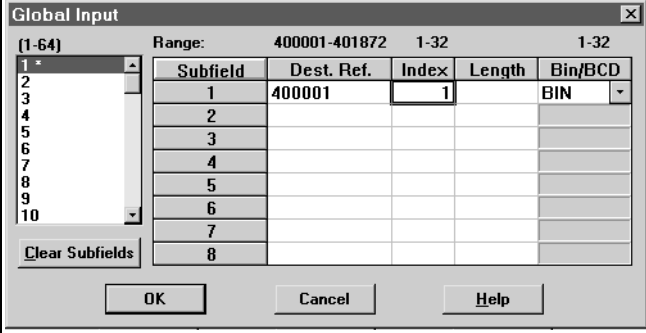
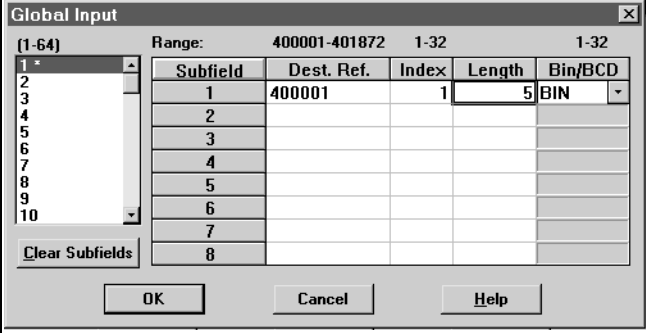
Now the M1 needs to be Peer Copped to receive five words of global data from the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1. Follow the steps in the table specify the input reference.

Step	Action																																																													
1	<p>Click on the Global Input... button.</p> <p>Result: The Global Input dialog box appears.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Global Input</th> <th colspan="5">Range: (1-64)</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Subfield</th> <th>Dest. Ref.</th> <th>Index</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Bin/BCD</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>5</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>6</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>7</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>8</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Global Input		Range: (1-64)						Subfield	Dest. Ref.	Index	Length	Bin/BCD	1	1					2	2					3	3					4	4					5	5					6	6					7	7					8	8				
Global Input		Range: (1-64)																																																												
	Subfield	Dest. Ref.	Index	Length	Bin/BCD																																																									
1	1																																																													
2	2																																																													
3	3																																																													
4	4																																																													
5	5																																																													
6	6																																																													
7	7																																																													
8	8																																																													
2	<p>Since this device will be receiving data from the CPU at address 1, you do not need to change the default sending address (selected under the heading 1-64). Type 400001 in the Dest. Ref column on the first line, to indicate the first register the CPU will use to store the input data.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Global Input</th> <th colspan="5">Range: 400001-401872</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Subfield</th> <th>Dest. Ref.</th> <th>Index</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Bin/BCD</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>400001</td><td></td><td></td><td>BIN</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>5</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>6</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>7</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>8</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Global Input		Range: 400001-401872						Subfield	Dest. Ref.	Index	Length	Bin/BCD	1	1	400001			BIN	2	2					3	3					4	4					5	5					6	6					7	7					8	8				
Global Input		Range: 400001-401872																																																												
	Subfield	Dest. Ref.	Index	Length	Bin/BCD																																																									
1	1	400001			BIN																																																									
2	2																																																													
3	3																																																													
4	4																																																													
5	5																																																													
6	6																																																													
7	7																																																													
8	8																																																													

Continued on next page

Specifying References for Input and Output Data, Continued

Defining the Global Inputs, Continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Type the value 1 in the Index column, indicating that the CPU will receive part of the global input data beginning with the first word.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Global Input' dialog box with a table of subfields. The first subfield (1) has 'Dest. Ref.' set to 400001 and 'Index' set to 1. The 'Bin/BCD' dropdown is set to 'BIN'. The 'Length' column is currently empty.</p>
4	<p>Type the value 5 in the Length column, indicating that the CPU will accept five words of the global input data. Leave the default BIN setting.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Global Input' dialog box with the 'Length' column for subfield 1 now set to 5. All other settings remain the same as in the previous step.</p>
5	Click <OK> .

Next Step

Defining the references for the next node.

Defining the References for the Next Node

Overview

We now want to attach the Concept 2.2 programming panel to the 171 CCS 760 00 Momentum M1 CPU at Modbus Plus address 3 and create a similar Peer Cop for this device to communicate with the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1. In this case, we want the M1:

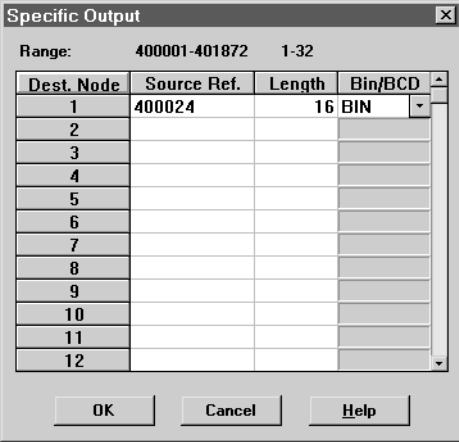
- to send 16 words of specific output to the supervisor.
- to receive the last seven words of global input from the supervisor. (Remember that the supervisor will be transmitting a total of 10 contiguous words of global data over the network.)

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Specific Outputs

Follow the steps in the table below to define the specific output in Peer Cop.

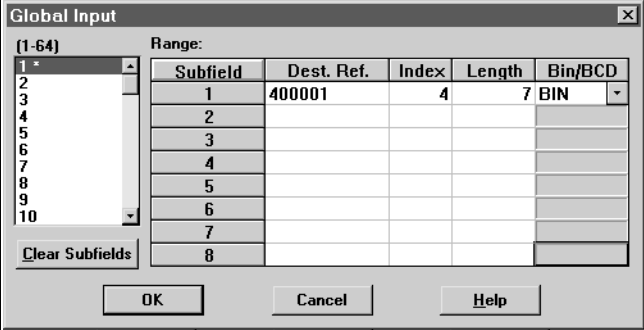
Step	Action
1	Click on the Specific Output... button. Result: The Specific Output dialog box appears.
2	Since you are addressing the device at address 1, you will use the line for Source 1. Type the value 400024 on that line in the Dest. Ref. column.
3	Type the value 16 in the Length column, indicating that 16 words of data will be exchanged. In this case, we will leave the default BIN setting. 
4	Click <OK> .

Continued on next page

Defining the References for the Next Node, Continued

Defining Global Inputs

Follow the steps in the table below to define the global input data from the supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1.

Step	Action
1	Click on the Global Input... button. Result: The Global Input dialog box appears.
2	Since this device will be receiving data from the CPU at address 1, you do not need to change the default sending address (selected under the heading 1-64). Type 400001 in the Dest. Ref column on the first line, to indicate the first register the CPU will use to store the input data.
3	Type the value 4 in the Index column, indicating that the CPU will receive part of the global input data beginning with the fourth word.
4	Type the value 7 in the Length column, indicating that the CPU will accept seven words of the global input data. Leave the default BIN setting. 
5	Click <OK> .

Next Step

Defining references for the supervisory PLC.

Defining References for the Supervisory PLC

Overview

At this point, we will attach the Concept 2.1 programming panel to the ATRIUM 180-CCO-111-01 supervisory PLC at Modbus Plus address 1 and set up Peer Cop screens to handle the M1 CPUs at addresses 2 and 3.

We know that the M1 at Modbus Plus address 2 is sending eight words of specific output to the supervisor and that the M1 at Modbus Plus address 3 is sending 16 words of specific output to the supervisor. The supervisor will receive this data as specific inputs.

We also know that the supervisor is sending 10 words of global data, parts of which will be received by both of the M1 CPUs.

Defining the Specific Inputs

First we will define the specific inputs to be received by the supervisor.

Step	Action
1	Click on the Specific Input... button. Result: The Specific Input dialog box appears.
2	Enter the references for each CPU on the appropriate source line, as shown below. Then click <OK>.

Specific Input [X]

Range:

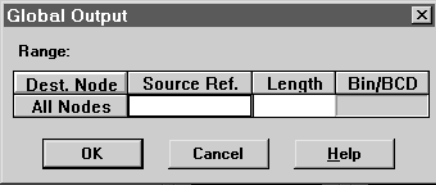
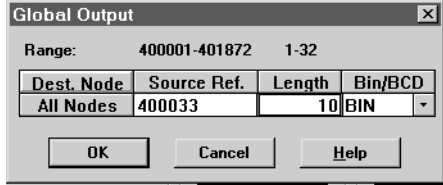
Source	Dest. Ref.	Length	Bin/BCD
1			
2	400001	8	BIN
3	400020	16	BIN
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			

Continued on next page

Defining References for the Supervisory PLC, Continued

Defining the Global Outputs

This supervisory CPU sends out 10 words of global output, parts of which are received by each of the M1 CPUs.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the Global Output... button.</p> <p>Result: The Global Output dialog box appears.</p> 
2	In the Source Ref. column, type the value 400033 , the first register which will be sent.
3	<p>In the Length column, type the value 10, the number of registers that will be sent.</p> 
4	Click <OK> .

Saving to Flash with Concept

15

Saving to Flash

Overview

You save to Flash so that, in the event of an unexpected loss of power, the application logic and state RAM values will be preserved.

This section describes how to save the application logic and state RAM values to Flash using Concept 2.1.

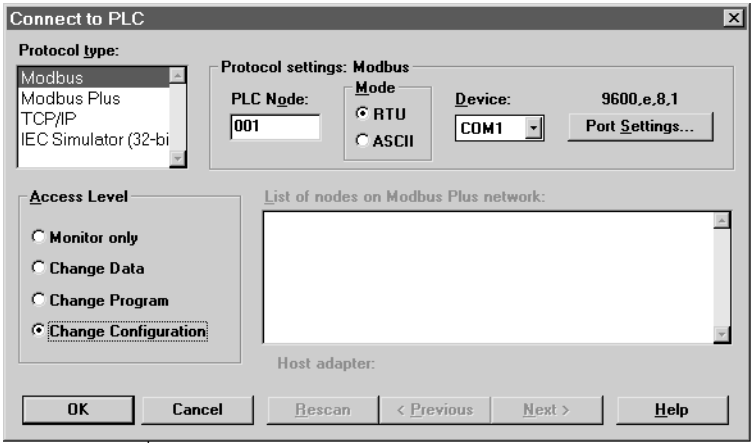


Note: You can save to Flash if you are using the 984LL executive for all models, except 171 CCC 960 30 and the 171 CCC 980 30. You can only save to Flash on the 171 CCC 960 30 and the 171 CCC 980 30 if you are using the Concept IEC executive.

Note: The 171 CCC 960 30 and 171 CCC 980 30 require Concept 2.2 with service release 2.

Saving to Flash, Continued

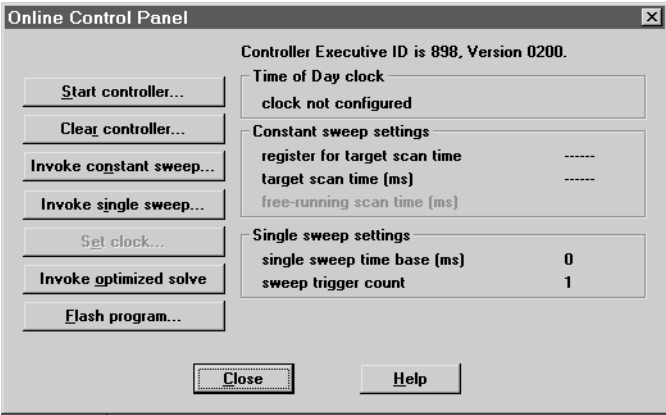
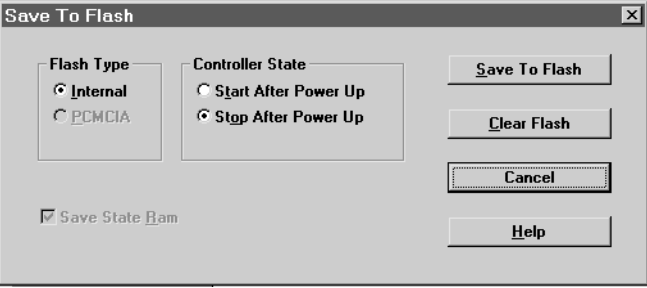
Procedure Follow the steps in the table below to save to Flash:

Step	Action
1	<p>From the Online menu on the main menu bar, select Connect.</p> <p>Result: The Connect to PLC dialog box appears.</p> 
2	<p>Select the correct parameters to connect with your PLC. Under Access Level, select the radio button to Change Configuration.</p>
3	<p>Click OK.</p> <p>Result: The Connect to PLC dialog box disappears and Concept connects to your PLC.</p>

Continued on next page

Saving to Flash, Continued


**Procedure,
Continued**

Step	Action
4	<p>From the Online menu on the main menu bar, select Online control panel.</p> <p>Result: The Online Control Panel appears.</p> 
5	<p>Click the Flash program... button.</p> <p>Result: The Save to Flash dialog box appears.</p> 

Continued on next page

Saving to Flash, Continued

Procedure,
Continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Select the appropriate parameters in the dialog box and click the Save to Flash button.</p> <p>Result: A dialog box will appear asking if you really want to save to Flash.</p> <p> Note: When you press the Yes (for Save to Flash) button, the previous applications will be overwritten.</p>
7	<p>Click the Yes button.</p> <p>Result: Concept completes the save to Flash and a message appears on the screen confirming the completed save.</p>

Appendices



At a Glance

Purpose

This part provides supplemental information on Ladder Logic elements and instructions and LED flash patterns and error codes.

In This Part

This part contains the following chapters:

For Information On ...	See Appendix...	See Page...
Ladder Logic Elements and Instructions	A	405
Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes	B	417

Ladder Logic Elements and Instructions



At a Glance

Overview

The executive firmware for the Momentum M1 Processor Adapters supports the ladder logic programming language for control applications. The following core set of ladder logic elements (contacts, coils, vertical and horizontal shorts) and instructions are built into the CPU's firmware package. For a detailed description of all instructions, see the *Ladder Logic Block Library User Guide* (840 USE 101 00).









In This Appendix This appendix contains the following topics:

For This Topic...	See Page...
Standard Ladder Logic Elements	406
DX Loadable Support	410
A Special STAT Instruction	411

Standard Ladder Logic Elements

Introduction This section provides a glossary of standard ladder logic symbols and instructions.

Ladder Logic Symbols The table below provides the meaning of standard ladder logic symbols.

Symbol	Meaning	Nodes Consumed
	Normally open (N.O.) contact	1
	Normally closed (N.C.) contact	1
	Positive transitional (P.T.) contact	1
	Negative transitional (N.T.) contact	1
	Normal coil	1
	Memory-retentive or latched coil; the two symbols mean the same thing, and the user may select the preferred version for online display.	1
	Horizontal short	1
	Vertical short	0

Continued on next page

Standard Ladder Logic Elements, Continued

Standard Ladder Logic Instructions

The table below provides standard ladder logic instructions and their meaning.

Symbol	Meaning	Nodes Consumed
Counter and Timer Instructions		
UCTR	Counts up from 0 to a preset value	2
DCTR	Counts down from a preset value to 0	2
T1.0	Timer that increments in seconds	2
T0.1	Timer that increments in tenths of a second	2
T.01	Timer that increments in hundredths of a second	2
T1MS	A timer that increments in milliseconds	3
Integer Math Instructions		
ADD	Adds top node value to middle node value	3
SUB	Subtracts middle node value from top node value	3
MUL	Multiplies top node value by middle node value	3
DIV	Divides top node value by middle node value	3
DX Move Instructions		
R∇T	Moves register values to a table	3
T∇R	Moves specified table values to a register	3
T∇T	Moves a specified set of values from one table to another table	3
BLKM	Moves a specified block of data	3
FIN	Specifies first-entry in a FIFO queue	3
FOUT	Specifies first-entry out of a FIFO queue	3
SRCH	Performs a table search	3
STAT	CROSS REF	1

Continued on next page

Standard Ladder Logic Elements, Continued

**Standard Ladder
Logic
Instructions,
Continued**

Symbol	Meaning	Nodes Consumed
DX Matrix Instructions		
AND	Logically ANDs two matrices	3
OR	Does logical inclusive OR of two matrices	3
XOR	Does logical exclusive OR of two matrices	3
COMP	Performs logical complement of values in a matrix	3
CMPR	Logically compares values in two matrices	3
MBIT	Logical bit modify	3
SENS	Logical bit sense	3
BROT	Logical bit rotate	3
AD16	Signed/unsigned 16-bit addition	3
SU16	Signed/unsigned 16-bit subtraction	3
TEST	Compares the magnitudes of the values in the top and middle nodes	3
MU16	Signed/unsigned 16-bit multiplication	3
DV16	Signed/unsigned 16-bit division	3
ITOF	Signed/unsigned integer-to-floating point conversion	3
FTOI	Floating point-to-signed/unsigned integer conversion	3
EMTH	Performs 38 math operations, including floating point math operations and extra integer math operations such as square root	3
Ladder Logic Subroutine Instructions		
JSR	Jumps from scheduled logic scan to a ladder logic subroutine	2
LAB	Labels the entry point of a ladder logic subroutine	1
RET	Returns from the subroutine to scheduled logic	1

Continued on next page

Standard Ladder Logic Elements, Continued

**Standard Ladder
Logic
Instructions,
Continued**

Symbol	Meaning	Nodes Consumed
Other Special Purpose Instructions		
CKSM	Calculates any of four types of checksum operations (CRC-16, LRC, straight CKSM, and binary add)	3
MSTR	Specifies a function from a menu of networking operations	3
PID2	Performs proportional-integral-derivative calculations for closed-loop control	3
TBLK	Moves a block of data from a table to another specified block area	3
BLKT	Moves a block of registers to specified locations in a table	3
XMIT	Allows CPU to act as a Modbus master	3

DX Loadable Support

Introduction The M1 CPUs can use DX loadable instructions, which support optional software products that can be purchased for special applications. DX loadables provide the user with special ladder logic functions.

Loaded on Page 0 The code for DX loadables gets loaded into the Page 0 area. Thus, for every word of DX loadable that is loaded, one word of Page 0 becomes unavailable for other use (such as application logic).

Limited Functionality DX loadables are limited in the functionality they can provide because they do not provide storage for variables and are limited in their size.

M1 Support M1 supports only loadables targeted for 80x86 microprocessors running in 16-bit real mode that have not made any hard-coded hardware assumptions (e.g., the address and format of the TOD clock). Obviously, there must be enough available memory to fit the loadable.

Saved to Flash Since DX loadables are stored in Page 0 memory, they are saved whenever a save-to-Flash operation is initiated.

A Special STAT Instruction

Overview

A special version of the STAT instruction has been developed to support Momentum M1 CPUs. The STAT instruction accesses a specified number of words in a status table in the CPU's system memory. Here vital diagnostic information regarding the health of the CPU and the I/OBus I/O under its control is posted.

From the STAT instruction, you can copy some or all of the status words into a block of registers or a block of contiguous discrete references.

This section describes the STAT instruction.

Avoid Discretes

We recommend that you do not use discretes in the STAT destination node because of the excessive number required to contain status information.

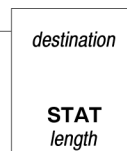
Specify Length

The copy to the STAT block always begins with the first word in the table up to the last word of interest to you. For example, if the status table is 20 words long and you are interested only in the statistics provided in word 11, you need to copy only words 1...11 by specifying a *length* of 11 in the STAT instruction.

Diagram of STAT Block

The STAT block includes a top node (for destination) and a bottom node (for length). The STAT block is represented in the following illustration.

ON copies specified number of words from the status table



ON = operation successful

Continued on next page

A Special STAT Instruction, Continued

Top Node Content

The reference number entered in the top node is the first position in the destination block—i.e., the block where the current words of interest from the status table will be copied. The reference may be:

- The first 0x reference in a block of contiguous discrete outputs
 - The first 4x reference in a block of contiguous holding registers
-

Bottom Node Content

The integer value entered in the bottom node specifies the number of registers or 16-bit words in the destination block where the current status information will be written.

The length—i.e., number of words—in the status table will vary depending on whether or not I/OBus I/O is being supported:

- Without I/OBus, the STAT instruction is 12 words long.
 - With I/OBus, the instruction is 20 words long.
-

A Special STAT Instruction, Continued

Words 1...12

The first 12 words describe the CPU status and are detailed in the following table:

Word	Description
1	<p>Displays the following aspects of the PLC's status:</p> <p>If the bit is set to 1, then the condition is TRUE.</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</p> <p>Battery Failed Always 1 Run Light OFF AC Power ON 1 = 16 Bit User Logic 0 = 24 Bit User Logic Single Sweep Delay Enabled Constant Sweep Enabled</p>
2	Reserved for internal use.
3	<p>Displays more aspects of the controller status:</p> <p>If the bit is set to 1, then the condition is TRUE.</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</p> <p>Exiting DIM AWARENESS Constant Sweep Times Exceeded Start Command Pending First Scan Single Sweeps</p>
4	Not used.

Continued on next page

A Special STAT Instruction, Continued

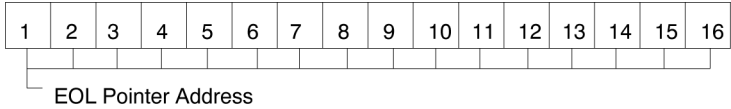
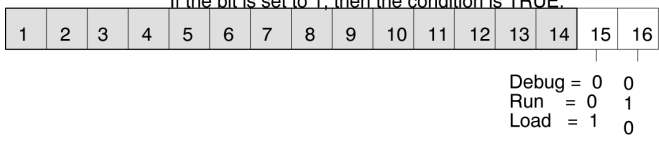
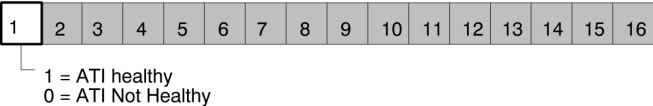
Words 1...12, Continued

Word	Description
5	<p>Displays the PLC's stop state conditions:</p> <p>If the bit is set to 1, then the condition is TRUE.</p> <p>CPU Logic Solver Failed (for chassis mount controllers) or Coil Use Table (for other controllers) If the bit = 1 in a chassis mount controller, the internal diagnostics have detected a CPU failure. If the bit = 1 in any controller other than a chassis mount, then the Coil Use table does not match the coils in user logic.</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</p> <p>Peripheral Port Stop Error in the I/O Map Controller in DIM AWARENESS Illegal Peripheral Intervention Segment Scheduler Invalid Start of Node Did Not Start Segment State RAM Test Failed Bad number of I/O modules on I/OBus or End of Logic Nodes Watchdog Timer Expired Real Time Clock Error CPU Logic Solver Failed Invalid Node Logic checksum Coil Disabled in RUN Mode Bad Config</p>
6	<p>Displays the number of segments in ladder logic; a binary number is shown:</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</p> <p>Number of Segments (expressed as a binary number)</p>

Continued on next page

A Special STAT Instruction, Continued

Words 1...12,
Continued

Word	Description
7	<p>Displays the address of the end-of-logic (EOL) pointer:</p> 
8 and 9	Not used.
10	<p>Uses its two least significant bits to display RUN/LOAD/DEBUG status:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">If the bit is set to 1, then the condition is TRUE.</p> 
11	Not used.
12	<p>Indicates the health of the ATI module:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">If the bit is set to 1, then the condition is TRUE.</p> 

Continued on next page

A Special STAT Instruction, Continued

Words 13...20

Words 13...20 are available only for the 171 CCS 760 00 and 171 CCS 760 10 Momentum M1 Processor Adapters to indicate the status of I/OBus modules controlled over the I/O Bus network.

This Word...	Indicates the Status of These I/O Modules...
13	1...16
14	17...32
15	33...48
16	49...64
17	65...80
18	81...96
19	97...112
20	113...128

Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes



B

Run LED Flash Pattern and Error Codes

The following table lists the flash pattern of the Run LED on the Momentum Processor Adapters. It also lists the associated codes (in hex format).

Number of Blinks	Code (hex)	Error
Continuous	0000	Requested Kernel mode
2	080B	ram error during sizing
	080C	run output active failed
	082E	MB command handler stack error
	0835	Main loop broken
	0836	Power down / Power holdup
	0837	Power down reset absent
3	072B	master config write bad

Continued on next page

**Run LED Flash
Pattern and Error
Codes, Continued**

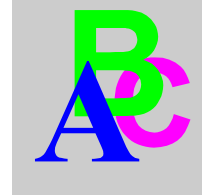
Number of Blinks	Code (hex)	Error
4	0607	modbus cmd-buffer overflow
	0608	modbus cmd-length is zero
	0609	modbus abort command error
	0614	mbp bus interface error
	0615	bad mbp response opcode
	0616	timeout waiting for mbp
	0617	mbp out of synchronization
	0618	mbp invalid path
	0619	page 0 not paragraph aligned
	061E	bad external uart hardware
	061F	bad external uart interrupt
	0620	bad receive comm state
	0621	bad transmit comm state
	0622	bad comm state trn_asc
	0623	bad comm state trn_rtu
	0624	bad comm state rcv_rtu
	0625	bad comm state rcv_asc
	0626	bad modbus state tmr0_evt
	0627	bad modbus state trn-int
	0628	bad modbus state rcv-int
0631	bad interrupt	
0637	Bad I/OBus transmit state	
0638	Bad I/OBus receive state	
5	0503	ram address test error
	052D	P.O.S.T BAD MPU ERROR
6	0402	ram data test error

Continued on next page

**Run LED Flash
Pattern and Error
Codes, Continued**

Number of Blinks	Code (hex)	Error
7	0300	EXEC not loaded
	0301	EXEC Checksum
8	8001	Kernal prom checksum error
	8003	unexpected exec return
	8005	Flash program / erase error
	8007	Watchdog timeout event

Index



Numerics

- 171 CCC 760 10 Processor Adapter
 - diagram, 38
 - key features, 38
 - LEDs, 39
 - specifications, 39
- 171 CCC 780 10 Processor Adapter
 - changing protocol to RS485, 241
 - diagram, 44
 - key features, 44
 - LEDs, 45
 - need to change protocol to RS485, 122
 - specifications, 45
- 171 CCS 700 00 Processor Adapter
 - diagram, 29
 - key features, 29
 - LEDs, 30
 - specifications, 30
- 171 CCS 700 10 Processor Adapter
 - diagram, 32
 - key features, 32
 - LEDs, 33
 - specifications, 33
- 171 CCS 760 00 Processor Adapter
 - diagram, 35
 - key features, 35
 - LEDs, 36
 - specifications, 36
- 171 CCS 780 00 Processor Adapter
 - changing protocol to RS485, 241
 - diagram, 41
 - key features, 41
 - LEDs, 42
 - need to change protocol to RS485, 122
 - specifications, 42
- 172 JNN 210 32 Serial Option Adapter
 - diagram, 68
 - LED indicator, 69
 - limitations when used with certain processor adapters, 120
 - specifications, 71
- 172 PNN 210 22 Modbus Plus Option Adapter
 - diagram, 74
 - LED indicator, 75
 - Modbus Plus address switches, 76
 - specifications, 77
- 172 PNN 260 22 Redundant Modbus Plus Option Adapter
 - diagram, 80
 - LED indicators, 81
 - Modbus Plus address switches, 83
 - ports, 83
 - specifications, 84

A

- Assembly
 - Processor Adapter and I/O base, 89
 - Processor Adapter and Option Adapter,

- 95
 - Processor Adapter, Option Adapter and I/O base, 98
- C**
- communication ports
 - configuring with Concept, 336
 - configuring with Modsoft, 232
 - delay parameter, 240, 341
 - stop bit, 234, 340
 - CPU Configuration Page, 166
 - links, 166
- E**
- Ethernet tester
 - Requirements, 158
- I**
- I/OBus network
 - accessing an I/O map screen, 250
 - editing an I/O map, 252, 365
 - supporting an I/O map, 248, 249, 362
 - I/OBus port, 23, 172
 - InterBus module identifier codes, 255, 366
- L**
- Ladder logic, 405
 - local I/O
 - I/O mapping with Concept, 357
 - I/O mapping with Modsoft, 242
- M**
- M1E I/O Status Page, 165, 167
 - links, 167
 - Modbus Plus
 - addresses, 198
 - cluster mode, 182
 - cabling schemes, 187
 - network types, 183
 - new features for Momentum, 182
 - Peer Cop, 200
 - standard cabling schemes, 185
 - Modbus Plus network architecture
 - address strategy, 264, 282, 377, 388
 - two types, 257, 369
 - Modbus Plus port, 181
 - cable accessories, 191
 - pinouts and wiring diagrams, 194
 - Modbus Port 1, 22, 113
 - auto-logout feature, 115
 - cable accessories, 116
 - connector type, 113
 - diagram, 113
 - parameters, 114
 - Modbus Port 2, 23, 69, 120
 - auto-logout, 69
 - autologout feature with RS232, 122
 - changing protocol from RS232 to RS485, 241, 343
 - parameters, 121
 - pinouts, 70
 - Modbus RS485, 120
 - cable, 129
 - connectors, 132
 - four-wire cabling schemes, 123
 - pinouts, 135
 - terminating devices, 134
 - two-wire cabling schemes, 126
 - Momentum M1E Web Pages, 165
 - Momentum M1E Welcome Page, 165
 - links, 165
- N**
- Network design considerations, 144
 - NOE 771 x0
 - Embedded web server, 162
- O**
- Option Adapter
 - batteries
 - installation, 105

- purpose, 66
 - reserving and monitoring a battery coil in Concept, 328
 - reserving and monitoring a battery coil in Modsoft, 224
 - communication ports, 66
 - configuring in Concept, 327
 - configuring in Modsoft, 223
 - purpose, 65
 - time-of-day clock, 66
 - reading in Concept, 335
 - reading in Modsoft, 231
 - setting the time in Modsoft, 228
 - setting time in Concept, 334
 - setting up in Concept, 331
 - setting up in Modsoft, 226
- P**
- Peer Cop, 200
 - Concept
 - accessing Peer Cop dialog box, 371
 - health timeout, 374
 - Last Value setting, 375
 - specifying references for input data, 380
 - specifying references for output data, 384
 - Modsoft
 - accessing a node, 265
 - accessing configuration extension screen, 259
 - adjusting amount of extension memory, 259
 - defining a link, 265
 - On Error setting, 268
 - specifying references for input data, 272
 - timeout, 268
 - Processor Adapter
 - configuring with Concept, 310
 - configuring with Modsoft, 207
 - default configuration parameters in
 - Concept, 315
 - default configuration parameters in Modsoft, 212
 - Flash RAM, 24
 - front panel diagram, 21
 - internal memory, 24
 - power supply, 27
- R**
- Run LED Flash Patterns and Error Codes, 417
- S**
- saving to Flash
 - Concept
 - procedure, 400
 - Modsoft
 - options, 304
 - procedure, 305
 - purpose, 303, 399
 - Stop bit, 122
 - Supervisory network, 145
 - Support Page, 169
 - links, 170
- W**
- Web server
 - Accessing the home page, 163
 - Embedded web pages, 162
 - Features, 163
 - Internet Explorer, 163
 - Netscape Navigator, 163

Modicon, Square D and Telemecanique are PLC brand names from Schneider. These products are sold in the US by Square D; in Canada, Latin America, Europe, Africa, Asia/Pacific and Middle East by Schneider; in Germany by AEG Schneider Electric; in China and Persian Gulf by Schneider Electric; in South Africa by ASA Systems Automation; in Austria by Online.

Schneider Electric, Inc.
One High Street
North Andover, MA 01845
Tel: (1) 508-794-0800
Fax: (1) 508-975-9400

Schneider Electric GmbH
Steinheimer Strasse 117
D-63500 Seligenstadt
Tel: (49) 6182 81-2584
Fax: (49) 6182 81-2860

Schneider Electric S.A.
245, Route des Lucioles-BP147
F-06903 Sophia-Antipolis Cedex
Tel: (33) 92 96 20 00
Fax: (33) 93 65 37 15

870 USE 101 10 V.2 © 2000 Schneider Electric, Inc. All rights reserved